

Finance and Performance Committee

AGENDA

Notice of Meeting:

An ordinary meeting of the Finance & Performance Committee will be held on:

Date: **Thursday 25 February 2021**
Time: **9.30am**
Venue: **Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch**

Membership

Chairperson	Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Deputy Chairperson	Councillor Sam MacDonald
Members	Mayor Lianne Dalziel
	Councillor Jimmy Chen
	Councillor Catherine Chu
	Councillor Melanie Coker
	Councillor Pauline Cotter
	Councillor James Daniels
	Councillor Mike Davidson
	Councillor Anne Galloway
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Phil Mauger
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

19 February 2021

Principal Advisor

Diane Brandish
Acting General Manager Finance
and Commercial
Tel: 941 8454

Principal Advisor

Dawn Baxendale
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 6996

David Corlett
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 5421
david.corlett@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/>

Developing Resilience in the 21st Century

Strategic Framework



Whiria ngā whenu o ngā papa,
honoa ki te maurua tāuikiuki

Bind together the strands of each mat and join
together with the seams of respect and reciprocity

Ōtautahi-Christchurch is a city of opportunity for all

Open to new ideas, new people and new ways of doing things – a city where anything is possible

Principles

Being open,
transparent and
democratically
accountable

Promoting
equity, valuing
diversity and
fostering inclusion

Taking an inter-generational approach
to sustainable development,
prioritising the social, economic
and cultural wellbeing of
people and communities
and the quality of the
environment, now
and into the
future

Building on the
relationship with
Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu
and the Te Hononga-Council
Papatipu Rūnanga partnership,
reflecting mutual understanding
and respect

Actively collaborating and
co-operating with other
local, regional
and national
organisations

Ensuring
the diversity
and interests of
our communities
across the city and the
district are reflected in
decision-making

Community Outcomes

Resilient communities

Strong sense of community
Active participation in civic life
Safe and healthy communities
Celebration of our identity
through arts, culture, heritage,
sport and recreation
Valuing the voices of all cultures
and ages (including children)

Liveable city

Vibrant and thriving city centre
Sustainable suburban and
rural centres
A well connected and accessible
city promoting active and
public transport
Sufficient supply of, and
access to, a range of housing
21st century garden city
we are proud to live in

Healthy environment

Healthy water bodies
High quality drinking water
Unique landscapes and
indigenous biodiversity are
valued and stewardship
exercised
Sustainable use of resources
and minimising waste

Prosperous economy

Great place for people, business
and investment
An inclusive, equitable economy
with broad-based prosperity
for all
A productive, adaptive and
resilient economic base
Modern and robust city
infrastructure and community
facilities

Strategic Priorities

Enabling active
and connected
communities
to own their future

Meeting the challenge
of climate change
through every means
available

Ensuring a high quality
drinking water supply
that is safe and
sustainable

Accelerating the
momentum
the city needs

Ensuring rates are
affordable and
sustainable

Ensuring we get core business done while delivering on our Strategic Priorities and achieving our Community Outcomes

Engagement with
the community and
partners

Strategies, Plans and
Partnerships

Long Term Plan
and Annual Plan

Our service delivery
approach

Monitoring and
reporting on our
progress

FINANCE AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE - TERMS OF REFERENCE / NGĀ ĀRAHINA MAHINGA

Chair	Deputy Mayor Turner
Deputy Chair	Councillor MacDonald
Membership	The Mayor and all Councillors
Quorum	Half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is even, or a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is odd
Meeting Cycle	Monthly
Reports To	Council

Delegations

The Council delegates to the Finance and Performance Committee authority to oversee and make decisions on:

Capital Programme and operational expenditure

- Monitoring the delivery of the Council's Capital Programme and associated operational expenditure, including inquiring into any material discrepancies from planned expenditure.
- As may be necessary from time to time, approving amendments to the Capital Programme outside the Long-Term Plan or Annual Plan processes.
- Approving Capital Programme business and investment cases, and any associated operational expenditure, as agreed in the Council's Long-Term Plan.
- Approving any capital or other carry forward requests and the use of operating surpluses as the case may be.
- Approving the procurement plans (where applicable), preferred supplier, and contracts for all capital expenditure where the value of the contract exceeds \$15 Million (noting that the Committee may sub delegate authority for approval of the preferred supplier and /or contract to the Chief Executive provided the procurement plan strategy is followed).
- Approving the procurement plans (where applicable), preferred supplier, and contracts, for all operational expenditure where the value of the contract exceeds \$10 Million (noting that the Committee may sub delegate authority for approval of the preferred supplier and/or contract to the Chief Executive provided the procurement plan strategy is followed).

Non-financial performance

- Reviewing the delivery of services under s17A.
- Amending levels of service targets, unless the decision is precluded under section 97 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- Exercising all of the Council's powers under section 17A of the Local Government Act 2002, relating to service delivery reviews and decisions not to undertake a review.

Council Controlled Organisations

- Monitoring the financial and non-financial performance of the Council and Council Controlled Organisations.
- Making governance decisions related to Council Controlled Organisations under sections 65 to 72 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- Exercising the Council's powers directly as the shareholder, or through CCHL, or in respect of an entity (within the meaning of section 6(1) of the Local Government Act 2002) in relation to –
 - (without limitation) the modification of constitutions and/or trust deeds, and other governance arrangements, granting shareholder approval of major transactions, appointing directors or trustees, and approving policies related to Council Controlled Organisations; and
 - in relation to the approval of Statements of Intent and their modification (if any).

Development Contributions

- Exercising all of the Council's powers in relation to development contributions, other than those delegated to the Chief Executive and Council officers as set out in the Council's Delegations Register.

Property

- Purchasing or disposing of property where required for the delivery of the Capital Programme, in accordance with the Council's Long-Term Plan, and where those acquisitions or disposals have not been delegated to another decision-making body of the Council or staff.

Loans and debt write-offs

- Approving debt write-offs where those debt write-offs are not delegated to staff.
- Approving amendments to loans, in accordance with the Council's Long-Term Plan.

Insurance

- All insurance matters, including considering legal advice from the Council's legal and other advisers, approving further actions relating to the issues, and authorising the taking of formal actions (Sub-delegated to the Insurance Subcommittee as per the Subcommittees Terms of Reference)

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan

- Provides oversight and monitors development of the Long Term Plan (LTP) and Annual Plan.
- Approves the appointment of the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the External Advisory Group for the LTP 2021-31.

Submissions

- The Council delegates to the Committee authority:
- To consider and approve draft submissions on behalf of the Council on topics within its terms of reference. Where the timing of a consultation does not allow for consideration of a draft submission by the Council or relevant Committee, that the draft submission can be considered and approved on behalf of the Council.

Limitations

- The general delegations to this Committee exclude any specific decision-making powers that are delegated to a Community Board, another Committee of Council or Joint Committee. Delegations to staff are set out in the delegations register.
- The Council retains the authority to adopt policies, strategies and bylaws.

Chairperson may refer urgent matters to the Council

As may be necessary from time to time, the Committee Chairperson is authorised to refer urgent matters to the Council for decision, where this Committee would ordinarily have considered the matter. In order to exercise this authority:

- The Committee Advisor must inform the Chairperson in writing the reasons why the referral is necessary.
- The Chairperson must then respond to the Committee Advisor in writing with their decision.
- If the Chairperson agrees to refer the report to the Council, the Council may then assume decision-making authority for that specific report.

Part A	Matters Requiring a Council Decision
Part B	Reports for Information
Part C	Decisions Under Delegation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Karakia Timatanga	7
C 1. Apologies / Ngā Whakapāha.....	7
B 2. Declarations of Interest / Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga	7
C 3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes / Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua	7
B 4. Public Forum / Te Huinga Whānui.....	7
B 5. Deputations by Appointment / Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga	7
B 6. Presentation of Petitions / Ngā Pākikitanga.....	7

STAFF REPORTS

B 7. Performance Exceptions Report January 2021	19
B 8. Capital Project Performance Report - February 2021	41
C 9. Water Services Bill draft submission	71
B 10. Financial Performance Report for the six months ended 31 December 2020	99
B 11. Corporate Finance Report for the period ending 31 December 2020	123
B 12. Capital Delivery Major Facilities Elected Member Updates	133
B 13. Canterbury Multi-Use Arena Elected Member Update	141
B 14. Stapletons Road, Randall Street & Petrie Street Renewal - Closeout Report ...	145
C 15. Audit and Risk Management Committee - Remuneration for independent members	159
C 16. Resolution to Exclude the Public.....	164

Karakia Whakamutunga

Karakia Timatanga

1. Apologies / Ngā Whakapāha

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

2. Declarations of Interest / Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes / Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua

That the minutes of the Finance and Performance Committee meeting held on [Thursday, 3 December 2020](#) be confirmed (refer page 8).

4. Public Forum / Te Huinga Whānui

A period of up to 30 minutes will be available for people to speak for up to five minutes on any issue that is not the subject of a separate hearings process.

5. Deputations by Appointment / Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Deputations may be heard on a matter or matters covered by a report on this agenda and approved by the Chairperson.

There were no deputations by appointment at the time the agenda was prepared.

6. Presentation of Petitions / Ngā Pākikitanga

There were no petitions received at the time the agenda was prepared.

Finance and Performance Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Thursday 3 December 2020
Time: 9.33am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present

Chairperson Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Deputy Chairperson Councillor Sam MacDonald
Members Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor Catherine Chu
Councillor Melanie Coker
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Councillor James Daniels
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor James Gough
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Phil Mauger
Councillor Jake McLellan
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Sara Templeton

1 December 2020

Principal Advisor

Diane Brandish
Acting General Manager Finance and
Commercial
Tel: 941 8454

Principal Advisor

Dawn Baxendale
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 6996

Samantha Kelly
Team Leader Hearings & Committee Support
941 6227
samantha.kelly@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/

Part A Matters Requiring a Council Decision

Part B Reports for Information

Part C Decisions Under Delegation

Karakia Timatanga: Deputy Mayor Turner

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies / Ngā Whakapāha

Part C

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00038

That the apologies received from Councillor Galloway for absence, Councillors Gough, Templeton and Chu for lateness and Councillor Johanson for partial absence.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor Davidson

Carried

2. Declarations of Interest / Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Part B

- Councillor Scandrett declared an interest in Items 16, 17 and Public Excluded Item 24 relating to Vbase Limited.
- Deputy Mayor Turner and Councillor Davidson declared an interest in Items 17 and Public Excluded Item 24 relating to Christchurch NZ Ltd.
- The Mayor, Deputy Mayor Turner and Councillors Gough and Templeton declared an interest in Items 18, 19 and Public Excluded Items 22, 23 and 24 relating to Christchurch City Holdings Limited.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes / Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua

Part C

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00039

That the minutes of the Finance and Performance Committee meeting held on Thursday, 5 November 2020 be confirmed.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor Keown

Carried

4. Public Forum / Te Huinga Whānui

Part B

There were no public forum presentations.

5. Deputations by Appointment / Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Part B

5.1 The following deputations were received regarding Public Excluded Item 24 - Draft Letters of Expectations for 2021/2022 Christchurch City Holdings Ltd. The deputations spoke in relation to the proposed Tarras Airport Development.

- Chris Goddard, David Mortimer and Madonna Goddard spoke on behalf of Sustainable Tarras Incorporated Society (presentation provided).
- Ciara Foley and Mia Sutherland on behalf of School Strike 4 Christchurch.
- David Goldsmith on behalf of Extinction Rebellion Ōtautahi (written document provided).
- Chrys Horn.

Committee Comment

1. The Committee considered the draft Letter of Expectations for 2021/2022 for Christchurch City Holdings Ltd in the Public Excluded section of the meeting.
2. The Committee resolved the following and agreed to release the resolutions at conclusion of the meeting and to be included in the open minutes of the meeting:

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

3. *Refers the draft Letter of Expectations for 2021/2022 for Christchurch City Holdings Ltd to the 28 January 2021 Council meeting.*
4. *Noting that the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd Letter of Expectations takes effect on 1 July 2021, requests an urgent confidential briefing with Christchurch City Holdings Ltd and Christchurch International Airport Ltd with regards to the matters raised in the deputations relating to the proposed Tarras Airport development, as soon as possible in the new year, 2021.*
7. *Agrees to release resolution numbers three and four to the public at the conclusion of the meeting which will be included in the open minutes of the meeting.*

Attachments

- A Chris Goddard on behalf of Sustainable Tarras Incorporated Society Presentation
- B David Goldsmith on behalf of Extinction Rebellion Ōtautahi Written Document

6. Presentation of Petitions / Ngā Pākikitanga

Part B

There was no presentation of petitions.

Councillor Templeton joined the meeting at 10.16am during consideration of Item 7.

7. Performance Exceptions Report October 2020

Committee Comment

1. The Committee requested for *Activity 12.0.1.12 - Council operates water supplies in a reliable and responsive manner* to be referred to a Long Term Plan workshop where the 3 Waters Activity Plan is being reviewed, to discuss whether the Activity should be included as a level of service.
2. The Committee also requested information relating to *Activity 2.6.4.1 0 Citizen and Customer expectations for service response are delivered in a timely manner*.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00040

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information provided in the Performance Exceptions Report for October 2020.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Davidson

Carried

Councillor MacDonald assumed the Chair for consideration of the section relating to Christchurch NZ Ltd of Item 17.

17. Quarter 1 2020/21 Performance Reports - Vbase Ltd and ChristchurchNZ Ltd

Committee Comment

1. Dr Therese Arseneau, Chair, Joanna Norris, Chief Executive and Laura Dawson of ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd joined the table for the section relating to Christchurch NZ (presentation provided).

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00041

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes the Quarter 1 2020/21 Performance Reports for Vbase Ltd and ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd.

Mayor/Councillor Chen

Carried

Deputy Mayor Turner and Councillor Davidson declared an interest in the section relation to ChristchurchNZ Ltd and took no part in the discussion or voting on this matter.

Councillor Scandrett declared an interest in the section relation to Vbase Ltd and took no part in the discussion or voting on this matter.

Attachments

- A ChristchurchNZ Presentation

Deputy Mayor Turner returned to the Chair.

10. Capital Major Facilities Elected Member Update

Committee Comment

1. John Bridgeman, Chief Executive of Ōtākaro Limited joined the table for the section relating to the Metro Sports Facility (presentation provided).
2. The Committee requested for information regarding the resource consent application relating to the South West Leisure centre proposed hydrotherapy pool.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00042

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information within the Elected Members Updates of Capital Delivery Major Facilities Projects:
 - a. Metro Sports Facility (Joint Venture with Ōtākaro Ltd).
 - b. Performing Arts Precinct.
 - c. Hornby Library, Service Centre and South West Leisure Centre.
 - d. Te Pou Toetoe: Linwood Pool.
 - e. The Square and Surrounds.
 - f. Old Municipal Chambers (OMC).
2. Receives the information provided within the Performing Arts Precinct Memorandum, as requested by the Committee on 3 September 2020.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor Cotter

Carried

Attachments

A Metro Sports Presentation

Councillor Johanson left the meeting at 11.05am during consideration of Item 11.

11. Canterbury Multi-Use Arena Elected Member Update

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00043

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Canterbury Multi-Use Arena Elected Member Update.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Keown

Carried

The meeting adjourned at 11.07am and reconvened at 11.28am.

Councillor MacDonald assumed the Chair for consideration of Items 18 and 19.

18. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Annual Report for year ending 30 June 2020

Committee Comment

1. Jeremy Smith, Chair, Paul Munro, Chief Executive and Leah Scales of Christchurch City Holdings Ltd joined the table for this Item.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00044

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's Annual Report for 2019/20.

Councillor Chen/Councillor Keown

Carried

The Mayor, Deputy Mayor Turner and Councillor Templeton declared an interest in this Item and took no part in the discussion or voting on this matter.

19. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Performance Report for Quarter 1 2020/21

Committee Comment

1. Jeremy Smith, Chair, Paul Munro, Chief Executive and Leah Scales of Christchurch City Holdings Ltd joined the table for this Item.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00045

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes the performance of each of the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd companies against its Statement of Intent targets for 2020/21.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

The Mayor, Deputy Mayor Turner and Councillor Templeton declared an interest in this Item and took no part in the discussion or voting on this matter.

Deputy Mayor Turner returned to the Chair.

14. Performing Arts Precinct and Court Theatre - Concept Design Report

Committee Comment

1. Matt Cummins of Christchurch City Council, Barbara George of The Court Theatre and Matthew Webby of Athfield Architects joined the table for this item.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00046

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Performing Arts Precinct and Court Theatre – Concept Design Report.
2. Approves Council Officers to progress into detailed design and to commence procurement activities for the construction tender, returning to Council for approval to enter into a construction contract.
3. Requests Council Officers to report progress, at appropriate intervals to the Finance and Performance Committee.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Daniels

Carried

The Mayor declared a conflict of interest in this Item and took no part in the discussion or voting on this matter.

Councillor Gough joined the meeting at 11.48am during consideration of Item 8.

8. Capital Project Performance Report - October 2020

Committee Comment

1. The Committee requested further information relating to the 3 Waters contract management (IT) and clarification on the Trafalgar Well Head Conversation.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00047

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Capital Project Performance, Capital Watchlist, Major Cycleways and Externally Funded projects reports for period ending 20 October 2020.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor Keown

Carried

9. LTP 2021 Update

Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes the information provided in the December LTP process update (attached) including its recommendations.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00048

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes the information provided in the December LTP process update (attached) including its recommendations.
2. Requests that the Chief Executive meet with the Appointed Auditor urgently to request that Audit NZ identify an alternative approach to the delay of the draft LTP Audit.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

Councillor Chu joined the meeting at 12pm during consideration of Item 12.

12. Riccarton Road Upgrade - Closeout Report

Committee Comment

1. The Committee requested for future closeout reports to include, if applicable, the total amount of NZTA subsidy contribution received.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00049

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the project closeout report for the Riccarton Road Upgrade.

Councillor Chen/Councillor Chu

Carried

Attachments

- A Riccarton Road Presentation

13. Otakaro Avon River Corridor - CEAT Funded Dallington Landing

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00050

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Approves for Council Officers to proceed with further design, procurement and construction of the Dallington Landing within the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor.

Councillor Mauger/Councillor Daniels

Carried

Councillor Keown requested his vote against this Item be recorded.

15. Regenerate Christchurch - Annual Report 2019/20

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00051

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes Regenerate Christchurch's final Annual Report for the year ending 30 June 2020.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor Gough

Carried

16. Vbase Ltd - Annual General Meeting by shareholder resolution

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00052

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Agrees to execute the written shareholder resolution for Vbase Ltd; and
2. Agrees to vote in favour of the Vbase annual general meeting agenda items - to approve the audited financial statements of the company, to approve the directors' fees for the next year and to appoint the auditor for the next year.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor Davidson

Carried

Councillor Scandrett declared an interest in this Item and took no part in the discussion or voting on this matter.

20 Resolution to Exclude the Public

Committee Resolved FPCO/2020/00053

Part C

That Paul Munro, Chief Executive and Leah Scales of Christchurch City Holdings Ltd, remain after the public have been excluded for Items 22 and 23 of the public excluded agenda as they have knowledge that is relevant to that item and will assist the Council.

AND

That at 12.20pm the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 274 to 277 of the agenda be adopted.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 12.56pm

Karakia Whakamutunga: Deputy Mayor Turner

Meeting concluded at 12.57pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 25TH DAY OF FEBRUARY 2021

**DEPUTY MAYOR ANDREW TURNER
CHAIRPERSON**

7. Performance Exceptions Report January 2021

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 20/1534856

Report of / Te Pou Matua: Peter Ryan, Head of Performance Management,
peter.ryan@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager / Pouwhakarae: Diane Brandish, Acting General Manager Finance and Commercial,
diane.brandish@ccc.govt.nz

1. Brief Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Finance and Performance Committee to note performance exceptions for the year ending 31 January 2021.
- 1.2 This report enables both transparency and accountability. The focus is on managing risks to delivery and any remedial actions required.
- 1.3 This reporting framework is based on the levels of service, budgets and projects approved in the 2018 Long Term Plan as well as key performance targets set by the Executive Leadership Team.
- 1.4 Comments and remedial actions for level of service delivery are provided by the accountable senior managers.
- 1.5 There are two clear processes in place to focus on levels of service that require intervention to succeed. The first are performance reports at group and unit level that focus on exceptions. These are used by General Managers and Heads of to monitor and correct any service delivery performance issues.
- 1.6 The second process is new. The Performance Management Unit (PMU) now generates a custom report each month focused on all levels of service that have been incorrectly flagged by the accountable manager, or which could potentially succeed at year end with the correct interventions. The PMU works with managers to address these issues, as well as providing ELT with this report each month. ELT may also provide advice or direction on these LOS exceptions.
- 1.7 As at 31 January 2021, Long Term Plan (LTP) levels of service forecast 80.1% delivery, which is below ELT target of 85% and the same level as in the last report for October 2020.
- 1.8 Some levels of service which did not meet target at the end of last year FY 2019/20, have started this year's forecast as amber (requires remedial action) or red (will not meet target), until there is evidence that the target will be met.
- 1.9 Watchlist capital projects delivery had dropped to 86.7%, which is below ELT target of 90% delivery. While Major Cycleways projects delivery is 83.3%.
- 1.10 Refer to attachments for details of LOS performance exceptions:
 - Attachment A** – Performance Exceptions Summary January 2021.
 - Attachment B** – FY 2020/21 Forecast Year-end Levels of Service Delivery (LTP only) by Activity and Group of Activities (GOA).
 - Attachment C** – Levels of Service Exception Commentaries from managers.
 - Attachment D** – Performance by Activities - Scatter Graph and Table.
 - Top 10 Activities by Net Cost –Level of Service delivery vs Net Cost Variance.
 - Table of Performance by Activity – Level of Service Delivery and Controllable Net Cost.

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information provided in the Performance Exceptions Report for January 2021.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Performance Exceptions Summary January 2021	21
B ↓	FY 2020/21 Forecast Year-end LOS Delivery by Activity and GOA January 2021	23
C ↓	LOS Delivery Exception Commentaries January 2021	24
D ↓	Performance by Activity - Scatter Graph and Table January 2021	37

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Not applicable	Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Lerks Stedman - Senior Business Analyst
Approved By	Peter Ryan - Head of Performance Management Diane Brandish - Acting General Manager Finance and Commercial (CFO)

Performance Exceptions Report for Levels of Service and Watchlist Capital Projects Finance & Performance Committee of the Whole – October 2020 FY 2020/21

Level of service (LOS) delivery exceptions

As at 31 October 2020, LTP levels of service forecast 80.1% delivery, compared to 81.6% for September 2020 and 86.1% for October 2019 last year.

Figure 1 - Forecast Year-end Level of Service Delivery (LTP only) as at 31 Oct 2020

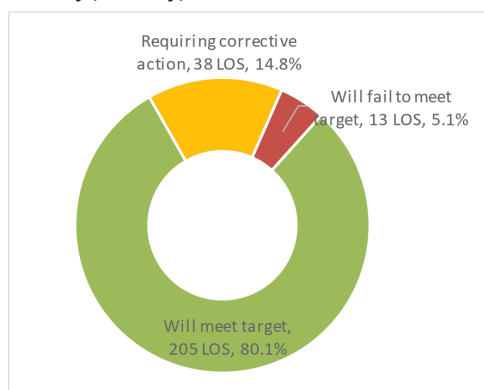
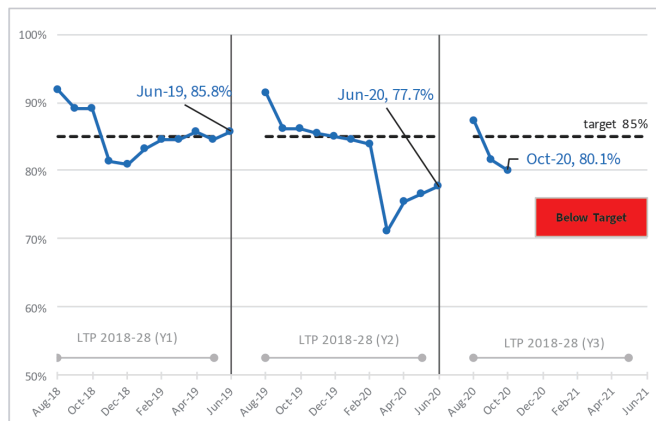


Figure 2 - Trend of Forecast Year-end Level of Service Delivery (LTP only)



There are 5 new levels of service exceptions, while one that was previously forecast red is now corrected to green.

Out of the 5 new levels of service exceptions this month, 3 are forecast red (will fail to meet target);

- One in Akaroa Museum due to lower international visitor numbers in the country, which will impact on the Museum's ability to meet visitor target for the year.
- Two in Strategic Planning and Policy for supporting business sector resource efficiency. This target will not be met because the consultancy budget for FY2020/2021 was removed following the Covid lockdown budget review.

2 levels of service are newly forecast amber (requiring corrective action);

- One in Christchurch Art Gallery as visitor numbers are currently tracking under target, but there are events coming up which may get visitor numbers up again.
- One in Transport for reliability of public transport journey times as it is tracking on average 80, while the target is 86%.

Further details of LOS performance exceptions are in the following attachments:

Attachment B – Forecast FY 2020/21 year-end levels of service delivery (LTP only) by Group of Activities

Attachment C – Levels of service exception commentaries from managers.

Attachment D – Performance by Activities - Scatter Graphs and Table

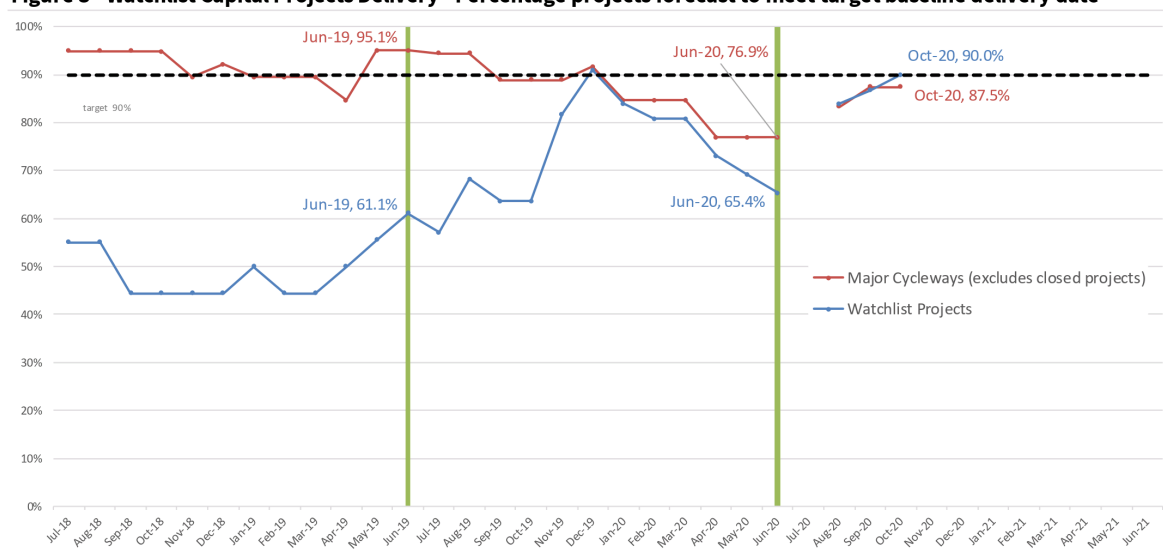
Top 10 Activities by Forecast Net Cost –Level of Service Delivery vs Net Cost Variance.

Table of Performance by Activity – Level of service delivery and controllable net cost.

Watchlist capital project delivery exceptions

Watchlist capital projects are forecast to deliver 90%. Major Cycleways projects are forecast to deliver 87.5%.

Figure 3 - Watchlist Capital Projects Delivery - Percentage projects forecast to meet target baseline delivery date



Whole of life project milestone status including Plan, Initiate and Execute phases. 30 Watchlist Capital Projects, 46 Major Cycleways Projects (10 projects closed and excluded from this graph).

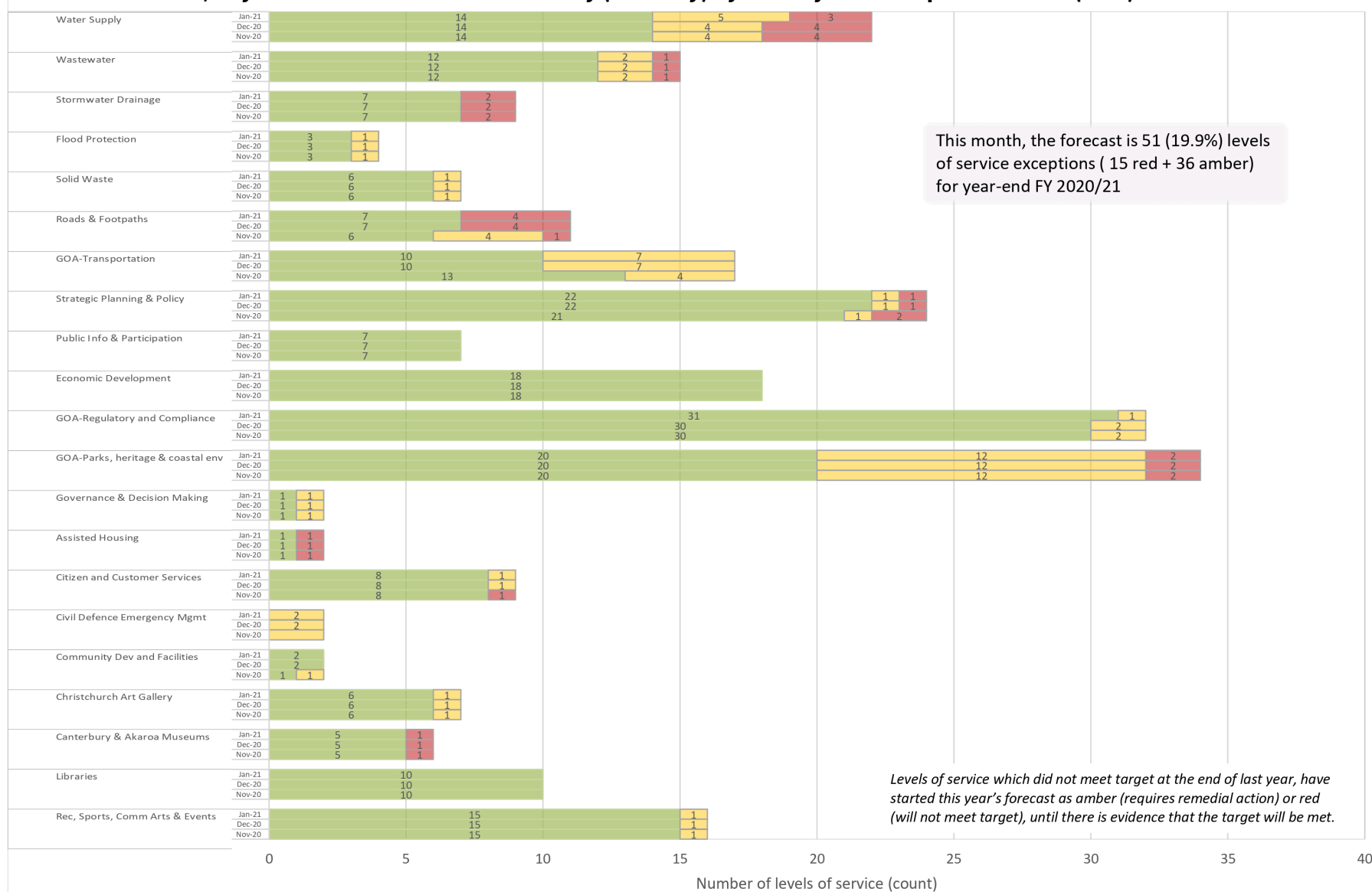
Table 1 below is a summary of Watchlist Capital Project and Major Cycleways Project exceptions. These are projects which are forecast to deliver after baseline completion date. Original baseline date was adopted in the 2018 Long Term Plan.

Table 1 - Watchlist Capital Projects Delivery Exceptions (whole of life)

Project Name	Delivery Completion Date		
	Original Baseline	Baseline	Forecast
Watchlist Capital Project Exceptions			
Delivery in FY 2020/21			
✗ WW Mains Renewal - Tuam St Brick Barrel (Livingstone - Mathesons)	Jun-20	Oct-20	Mar-21
Delivery in FY 2021/22 and beyond			
✗ WW Akaroa Wastewater Scheme	Jun-25	Jun-25	Jun-28
✗ Metro Sport Facility	Jan-20	Feb-22	Nov-22
Major Cycleways Project Exceptions			
✗ MCR Nor'West Arc - Section 1a - Cashmere Road To Sparks Road		Dec-20	Feb-21
✗ MCR Nor'West Arc - Section 1b - Sparks Road To Lincoln/ Halswell Road intersection		Oct-20	Feb-21
✗ MCR Northern Line Cycleway - Section 2a - Tuckers to Sturrocks including crossings.		Jun-21	Jun-22

For all capital projects, refer to Capital Project Performance Report from the Programme Management Office (PMO).

Forecast FY 2020/21 year-end Level of Service Delivery (LTP only) by Activity and Group of Activities (GOA) - as at 31 Jan 2021



Performance by Group of Activities

Performance Exceptions Report

Level of Service Exceptions

Forecast Period Ending: 31 Jan 2021

Get the basics right (LOS) / LTP: Deliver at least 85% of LTP Levels of Service to target

✗ Levels of service which have failed to meet target

⚠ Levels of service for which intervention is required to meet target

GOA Water Supply


Water Supply


Measure:	✗ LTP/AP20: 12.0.2.10 Council water supplies are safe to drink.
Target:	Proportion of urban residents supplied water compliant with the DWSNZ protozoal compliance criteria: $\geq 99.8\%$
Actual:	The January Actual 'Year to Date' is 0%.
Comments:	<p>This is due to all urban water supplies losing the 'secure bore' status on 22 December 2017. The data supporting the actual number is contained in TRIM 12/810590, worksheet 'FY2020-21'.</p> <p>Work is underway to re-confirm all three secure bore criteria, as defined in the Drinking Water Standards.</p> <p>Criterion 1 (no surface influences) will be demonstrated by groundwater modelling (underway, approx. 20% complete) and groundwater age dating (underway, approx. 60% complete).</p> <p>Criterion 2 (secure well heads) is mostly complete but there are still several 'temporary below ground well heads' which need to be raised.</p> <p>Criterion 3 (E. coli monitoring) is mostly satisfied by our ongoing drinking water monitoring programme.</p> <p>We have data for all three criteria for the Brooklands/Kainga water supply and on 18 January the information was sent to the Drinking Water Assessor along with the request to re-instate the 'secure bore' status for Brooklands/Kainga. The DWA has not yet made a decision.</p>
Remedial Action:	<p>Complete well head upgrade programme (mostly complete but several 'temporary below ground well heads' still outstanding).</p> <p>Continue with the groundwater modelling work (Aqualinc working on this).</p> <p>Continue with the groundwater age dating programme (4 out of 5 sampling packages complete, some wells in 5th sampling package are not yet accessible). Age results received for 2 packages (2nd package report still draft).</p>
Measure:	⚠ LTP/AP20: 12.0.6 Council water supply networks and operations demonstrate environmental stewardship.
Target:	Percentage of real water loss from Council's water supply network: $\leq 15.0\%$
Actual:	21%
Comments:	Target is 15%, and not likely to be achieved in the medium term. The measurement is based on a rolling 5 year average where 20% of the city is measured each year. It is proposed to shorten this to a four year cycle
Remedial Action:	Accelerating the water renewals programme, supported by the water reform funding will assist to progress achieving this target. Other projects that support this are the rezoning project and water meter installation.


Measure:	✗ LTP/AP20: 12.0.7 Council water supply networks and operations demonstrate environmental stewardship.
Target:	Average consumption of drinking water per day in litres per resident per day: <= 298
Actual:	No data is available as this is only calculated at the end of the year, however water consumption has been trending higher than the 5 year average.
Comments:	Although January's water consumption has not been as high as previous years, winter and spring have been dry, and NIWA is predicting a normal to warmer/drier summer than average. This will increase water use and will therefore the target will likely be exceeded.
Remedial Action:	Active water savings communications with the public has already started, however in previous years this has not shown to be as effective as hoped. Water restrictions were imposed temporarily in January which resulted in a reduction in water consumption, however on removing the water restrictions the water consumption increased immediately again.

Measure:	✗ LTP/AP20: 12.0.1.2 Council operates water supplies in a reliable and responsive manner.
Target:	Number of unplanned interruptions per 1,000 properties served per year: <= 16.
Actual:	December 0.80
	YTD 3.75
Comments:	January unavailable however based on YTD is expected to meet target.
Remedial Action:	Forecast will be revised to green (on track to meet target) in the February update.

Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 12.0.2.1 Council water supplies are safe to drink.
Target:	Proportion of water supply zones with a MoH approved Water Safety Plan: 100%
Actual:	The Akaroa/Takamatua WSP was approved by the Drinking Water Assessor on 26 November 2020. All other water supplies have water safety plans that have been assessed by the Drinking Water Assessor as being "implementing". "Implementing" means that the water supplier uses the existing water safety plan document but is intending to update it and good progress is being made with the update.
Comments:	The Council commenced updating all existing water safety plans in 2019 when they were submitted to the Drinking Water Assessor for review. Following feedback from the Drinking Water Assessor the 2019 plans are currently being updated and there is a programme in place with well defined dates for the re-submission of all water safety plans. The Akaroa/Takamatua plan was resubmitted on 18 September 2020 and approved by the Drinking Water Assessor on 26 November 2020. The Wainui WSP was submitted on 12 November 2020 and the Christchurch/Lyttelton WSP on 23 December 2020 and are both being assessed by the Drinking Water Assessor. The remaining Banks Peninsula water safety plans will be resubmitted in 2021.
Remedial Action:	Ensure that senior staff are available for the internal WSP reviews. Continue with the programme of updating and resubmitting the water safety plans as per the programme timeline. Ensure that our new Drinking Water Assessor from Wai Comply is kept updated along the way.


Measure:  LTP/AP20: 12.0.2.19 Council provides high quality drinking water.
Target: Proportion of residents satisfied with the quality of Council water supplies: >= 70%
Actual: Waiting on results of the annual residents survey.
Comments: Waiting on results of the annual residents survey.
Remedial Action: The LOS target for drinking water has been monitored and reported through the water supply improvement programme. Since early 2018 the water supply has been dosed with chlorine. We continue with water supply improvement initiatives in conjunction with the DWA.


Measure:  LTP/AP20: 12.0.1.13 Council operates water supplies in a reliable and responsive manner.
Target: Proportion of residents satisfied with reliability of water supplies: >= 85%.
Actual: Waiting on results of the annual residents survey.
Comments: Waiting on results of the annual residents survey.
Remedial Action: The LOS target for drinking water has been monitored and reported through the water supply improvement programme since early 2018. The water supply has been dosed with chlorine. We continue with water supply improvement initiatives in conjunction with the DWA.

Measure:  LTP/AP20: 12.0.1.14 Council operates water supplies in a reliable and responsive manner.
Target: Proportion of residents satisfied with Council response to water supply faults: >= 85%
Actual: Waiting on results of the annual residents survey.
Comments: Waiting on results of the annual residents survey.
Remedial Action: The LOS target for drinking water has been monitored and reported through the water supply improvement programme since early 2018 the water supply has been dosed with chlorine. We continue with water supply improvement initiatives in conjunction with the DWA.

GOA Wastewater Collection, Treatment & Disposal

Wastewater Collection, Treatment & Disposal

Measure:  LTP/AP20: 11.0.1.9 Council wastewater services are reliable.
Target: Number of wastewater system fault complaints per 1,000 properties connected to the wastewater network per year: <= 0.8
Actual: December 0.19
Comments: YTD 1.49
January unavailable
Remedial Action: Continue to work with contractor to ensure we are managing the wastewater network appropriately. This includes targeted CCTV and cleaning rounds. Best endeavours given the age of some of our infrastructure.

Measure:  LTP/AP20: 11.0.5.2 Council maximises public health through wastewater services.
Target: Number of dry weather overflows from wastewater systems per 1,000 connected properties per year: <= 0.7
Actual: 0.78
Comments: This YTD figure continues to trend down and may meet the LOS on year end.
Remedial Action: No change proposed at this time.

Measure:	🚩 LTP/AP20: 11.0.1.16 Council wastewater services are reliable.
Target:	Proportion of residents satisfied with the reliability and responsiveness of wastewater services: ≥ 80%
Actual:	Waiting on results of the annual residents survey.
Comments:	Waiting on results of the annual residents survey.
Remedial Action:	Reported on regularly.

GOA Stormwater Drainage Stormwater Drainage

Measure:	❌ LTP/AP20: 14.0.2.1 Council manages the stormwater network in a responsible and sustainable manner.
Target:	Number of abatement notices regarding Council resource consents related to discharges from the stormwater networks per year: 0
Actual:	0
Comments:	Last year a Council project in Cashmere Valley was issued an abatement notice.
Remedial Action:	Training has taken place with Council project managers. The training highlighted the importance of good management and encourage more proactive behaviours with our contractors.

Measure:	❌ LTP/AP20: 14.0.2.4 Council manages the stormwater network in a responsible and sustainable manner.
Target:	Number of infringement notices regarding Council resource consents related to discharges from the stormwater networks per year: 0
Actual:	1
Comments:	Last year a Council project in Cashmere Valley was issued an abatement notice.
Remedial Action:	Training has taken place with Council project managers. The training highlighted the importance of good management and encourage more proactive behaviours with our contractors.

GOA Flood Protection & Control Works Flood Protection & Control Works

Measure:	🚩 LTP/AP20: 14.1.6.1 Reduce risk of flooding to property and dwellings during extreme rain events.
Target:	Annual reduction in the modelled number of properties predicted to be at risk of habitable floor level flooding of the primary dwelling in a 2% AEP Design Rainfall Event of duration greater than 1.5 hours excluding flooding that arises solely from private drainage: 50 properties.
Actual:	48
Comments:	Target is 50. Based on earlier predictions we will get to 48 properties this FY on a rolling 3 yr average. We would need to raise our number of benefited properties this FY to 49 from 43 in order to meet the target
Remedial Action:	Activity Plan target being revised to zero from next year to reflect diminishing number of properties being protected after many years of high spending in the Land Drainage Recovery Programme

GOA Refuse Disposal Solid Waste

Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 8.0.1 Recyclable materials collected by Council services and received for processing at the Materials Recovery Facility (MRF)
Target:	103 kg +40%/-10% recyclable materials / person / year collected and received by Council services.
Comments:	Post COVID lockdown in April 2020, 40% of all truckloads of recycling were being sent to landfill due to containing contamination over 10%. In January 2021 this has been reduced to 14% being sent to landfill.
Remedial Action:	Council are continuing to address the excessive contamination issue with ongoing general education, bin auditing and bin removals

GOA Transport Parking

Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 10.3.3 Improve customer perception of the ease of use of Council on- street parking facilities.
Target:	>=53%
Actual:	This goal is determined by the Council's annual resident's survey.
Comments:	The 2019/20 goal was not met with a result of 43%, the target being 52%.
Remedial Action:	Staff intend to undertake a targeted survey of on street parking users to gather more specific feedback so consideration can be given to improve satisfaction levels.

Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 10.3.7 Improve customer perception of vehicle and personal security at Council off-street parking facilities.
Target:	>=53%
Actual:	This goal is determined by the Council's annual resident's survey.
Comments:	The 2019/20 goal was not met with a result of 51%, the target being 52%.
Remedial Action:	Staff intend to undertake a targeted survey of off street parking users to gather more specific feedback so opportunities can be identified to improve satisfaction levels.

Public Transport Infrastructure

Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 10.4.3 Improve the reliability of passenger transport journey time.
Target:	>= 86%
Actual:	Monthly average 77% across network.
Comments:	CTOC continue traffic signal network optimisation activities. Environment Canterbury continue PT schedule and operational optimisation activities. CCC continue road corridor improvement projects.
Remedial Action:	

Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 10.4.1 More people are choosing to travel by bus.
Target:	>=+0.63% (13,551,740 pax)
Actual:	4.9 million year to date as at the end of December, compared to 5.2 million (average 2019/20 monthly patronage pro-rated due to Covid)
Comments:	Current year to date patronage remains below the average monthly year to date for 2019/20 by approximately 7.0%.
Remedial Action:	Staff to continue to implement the public transport infrastructure programme for this financial year.

Active Travel

Measure:	🟡 LTP/AP20: 16.0.10 Improve the perception that Christchurch is a walking friendly city.
Target:	>=85%
Remedial Action:	In the FY2021 AP \$650k additional funds have been granted which should enable approx an extra 7km (0.25%) of the footpath network to be undertaken; overall total approx 36km (1.4% of 2,550km).

Staff will again propose to increase levels of Capex funding in the forthcoming Long Term Plan to lift investment levels to approx 2.5% per year (65km/yr); nearly twice as much but this will still require each section of footpath lasts 40 years, pushing the assets very hard. There will be further focus on the many tree-lined streets where renewal of the City Streets tree assets will need to be planned in conjunction with them.

Measure:	🟡 LTP/AP20: 10.5.1 Reduce the number of reported cycling and pedestrian crashes on the network.
Target:	Less than 41
Actual:	Current data covers first 6 months of reporting period.
Comments:	20 DSI crashes to date. All accidents on CCC network only. Data gathered from the CAS database and subject to change as information is updated. Due to the delay in reporting the data reporting year is 1 April to 31 March.
Remedial Action:	Continue with development and implementation of safety and cycling capital works programmes. Continue focus on ensuring vulnerable users are safe on the network and through any active worksites, continue maintenance activities that address concern raised by users. Continue to implement cycle skills, road safety education and travel planning programmes.

Traffic Safety and Efficiency

Measure:	🟡 LTP/AP20: 10.0.6.1 Reduce the number of crashes on the road network.
Target:	<=119 (reduce by 5 or more per year)
Actual:	Current data covers first 6 months of reporting period.
Comments:	45 DSI crashes to date. All accidents on CCC network only. Data gathered from the CAS database and subject to change as information is updated. Due to the delay in reporting the data reporting year is 1 April to 31 March.
Remedial Action:	Continue safety improvement programme.

GOA Roads and Footpaths

Measure: ✗ LTP/AP20: 16.0.13 Respond to customer service requests within appropriate timeframes.

Target: $\geq 95\%$

Remedial Action: Changes are still required to Hybris SLA response times pending revision of the Transport Ticket Structure; key priority for IT Hybris working group in FY2021. However, changes already made show truer reporting has better reflected our response to currently 80% (at 02 Feb 2021) from circa 33% as was being reported. $>80\%$ is the Council's typical target, which is now being achieved, but the level of this measure is unlikely to be achieved.

Measure: ✗ LTP/AP20: 16.0.21 Reduce the number of complaints received.

Target: < 275

Comments: The current level of complaints suggests we will be close to achieving the goal, but we will monitor and reflect a change if its becomes markedly worse.

Remedial Action: We are continuing to invest and prioritise work that is best for all customers, improve quality checks and audits to make sure we pick issues up before they become a complaint.

Measure: ✗ LTP/AP20: 16.0.9 Maintain resident satisfaction with footpath condition

Target: $\geq 54\%$

Remedial Action: In the FY2021 AP \$650k additional funds have been granted which should enable approx an extra 7km (0.25%) of the footpath network to be undertaken; overall total approx 36km (1.4% of 2,550km).

Staff will again propose to increase levels of Capex funding in the forthcoming Long Term Plan to lift investment levels to approx 2.5% per year (65km/yr); nearly twice as much but this will still require each section of footpath lasts 40 years, pushing the assets very hard. There will be further focus on the many tree-lined streets where renewal of the City Streets tree assets will need to be planned in conjunction with them.

Measure: ✗ LTP/AP20: 16.0.3 Improve resident satisfaction with road condition

Target: $\geq 40\%$

Remedial Action: In the FY2021 additional funds granted will permit extra smoothing and advancing repairs in readiness for the seals in FY2122, which is a great improvement in the necessary investment. Staff will seek further investment in the forthcoming LTP, to achieve sealing across approx 130km of the network (6%) of the total per year, just below industry best practice.

Since the quakes only FY2021 will have achieved 80km a year (3.5%); all others achieved approx. 3% of the network. This under investment is part of the reason that ride quality/smoothness and failing roads is a clear concern of ratepayers.

GOA Strategic Planning and Policy

Measure: ✗ LTP/AP20: 17.0.34.2 Support business sector resource efficiency.

Target: At least 5 case studies demonstrating the results of implemented resource efficiency initiatives.

Actual: This target will not be met due to the re-prioritisation of resources because of the impact of Covid.

Comments: This target will not be met due to the re-prioritisation of resources because of the impact of Covid.

Measure:	⚠ LTP/AP20: 17.0.17.3 Provide design review advice for developments across the city.
Target:	Coordinate and support a panel of suitably qualified professionals to provide timely advice on the urban design aspects of resource consent applications.
Comments:	Goal remains as needing remedial action as demand for urban design advice is sustained and recruitment not concluded. Will review once recruitment concluded.
Remedial Action:	Approval to recruit two permanent urban designers agreed by ELT in December 2020. Recruitment is underway.

GOA Regulatory And Compliance

Regulatory Compliance and Licencing

Measure:	⚠ LTP/AP20: 9.0.5 Food premises are safe and healthy for the public.
Target:	98% of scheduled Food Control Plan verification visits are conducted.
Actual:	672 verifications have been completed YTD
Comments:	Numbers of registration renewals and new applications for January are consistent with previous years. Completing the same number of verifications while recruiting to back fill a parental leave vacancy is presenting a challenge. Team mitigations are in place with an aim to offset the KPI risk.
Remedial Action:	Team Leader to be available to conduct a minimum of 2 verifications per day in support of the team KPI being achieved.

General health inspections (9.0.23 reported below) are to be placed on a low priority to free up more time for food verifications to be completed.

Reduce team meeting frequency to allow more time to be available for verification related work and reporting.

Recruiting for a 6 month fixed term position to help complete verifications


GOA Parks

Parks and Foreshore

Measure:	✖ LTP/AP20: 6.8.3.1 Parks are provided managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner.
Target:	100% of CSRs addressed within priority timeframes.
Actual:	66%
Comments:	Work continues to address CSRs to timeframe.
Remedial Action:	Will be reviewing LOS in next LTP.

Measure:	⚠ LTP/AP20: 6.0.3 Overall customer satisfaction with the presentation of the City's Parks.
Target:	Community Parks presentation: resident satisfaction >=80 %
Actual:	Pending satisfaction survey results.
Comments:	December's actions were completed with good results.
Remedial Action:	Completed pre-Christmas maintenance of Cemeteries with additional grave-top clearing, as well as, key fire risk areas. Riverbank maintenance was a focus to bring the appearance of the open space areas around the rivers up.

Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 6.8.3.2 Parks are provided managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner.
Target:	Annual reduction in CSRs.
Actual:	November - 300+ less than previous Nov 19.
Comments:	December also showing a reduction to date (21st) December also showing a reduction to date (21st)
Remedial Action:	Constant review.
Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 6.8.3.3 Parks are provided managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner.
Target:	Annual increase in rate of CSR clearance.
Actual:	Annual Measure June
Comments:	Current results promising as Clearance increases month to month Current results promising as Clearance increases month to month
Remedial Action:	Work on responding to and closing CSR's continues.
Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 6.9.1.6 To manage and maintain Public Monuments, Sculptures, Artworks and Parks Heritage Buildings of significance.
Target:	Resident satisfaction with presentation of Parks Heritage Buildings: >= 70%
Actual:	Measured annually at the end of the yea
Remedial Action:	Capital funding remains a challenge for all of the heritage buildings requiring EQ repairs .
Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 10.8.1.3 Provision of a network of publicly available marine structures that facilitate recreational and commercial access to the marine environment for citizens and visitors.
Target:	Wharves and Jetties ramps and slipways (condition average or better): 90%.
Actual:	82.5
Remedial Action:	Renewal work planned.
Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 6.4.5 Cemeteries administration services meet customer expectations
Target:	Funeral directors satisfaction with internment application process: 100%.
Actual:	This is an annual survey of approx. 4 candidates - results unknown until survey complete.
Comments:	This is an annual survey of approx. 4 candidates - results unknown until survey complete.
Remedial Action:	Remedials not required at this time.
Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 6.8.2.4 Parks are provided managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner (Asset Condition)
Target:	Playgrounds - condition average or better: 90%
Actual:	Currently 88.9
Comments:	Measured annually at the end of the FY.
Remedial Action:	Annual condition assessment to be completed in 2021

Measure:  LTP/AP20: 10.8.1.1 Provision of a network of publicly available marine structures that facilitate recreational and commercial access to the marine environment for citizens and visitors.

Target: Customer satisfaction with marine structure facilities: 90 %

Actual: Not yet known.

Comments: Previous year 70%

Remedial Action: Continue renewal and maintenance.


Measure:  LTP/AP20: 6.4.4 Overall customer satisfaction with the presentation of the City's Parks.

Target: Cemeteries presentation: resident satisfaction >=85 %.

Actual: Not yet known, measured annually.

Comments: Last year was 65%.

Remedial Action: Cemeteries standards already much higher than previous year. Positive issues with staff turnover as they step up into new roles may impact delivery.


Measure:  LTP/AP20: 6.4.3 Cemeteries administration services meet customer expectations

Target: Satisfaction with response time for internment applications: 100%.

Actual: Annual Survey not released yet.

Comments: Last year was 95%

Remedial Action: Wait for annual survey results.


Measure:  LTP/AP20: 6.8.2.6 Parks are provided managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner (Asset Condition)

Target: Public Convenience - condition average or better: 90%

Actual: Measured annually at the end of the FY .

Comments: Measured annually at the end of the FY.

Remedial Action: Measured annually at the end of the FY.


Measure:  LTP/AP20: 6.8.5 Satisfaction with the range and quality of recreation opportunities within parks.

Target: Resident satisfaction with range and quality of recreation facilities within Parks: >= 85%.

Actual: Not yet known but target not met in previous years

Remedial Action: There is no approved programme to invest in more recreation infrastructure in parks.

Parks Heritage

Measure:  LTP/AP20: 6.9.1.5 To manage and maintain Public Monuments, Sculptures, Artworks and Parks Heritage Buildings of significance.

Target: Resident satisfaction with presentation of Public Monuments, Sculptures & Artworks: >= 90%

Comments: The last two years satisfaction survey results were around 65%.

Remedial Action: We are aiming to take much of the maintenance in-house to improve the service and value for money. The recruitment has been approved and we have preferred candidates in both roles that will be involved in this work. We hope for a start date in March. We will do our best to raise the satisfaction rate, however I am not confident we will be able to raise it to 90%, for this year the survey has already been conducted thus we won't see any survey impact until the early summer of 2021.

GOA Housing

Assisted Housing

Measure:	✖ LTP/AP20: 18.0.1 Council makes a contribution to the social housing supply in Christchurch
Target:	1,964 units.
Actual:	1944
Comments:	Council has sold Cecil Courts and will reinvest return into the rest of the portfolio
Remedial Action:	No actions required

GOA Governance

Governance and Decision Making

Measure:	⚠ LTP/AP20: 4.1.18 Participation in and contribution to Council decision-making
Target:	Percentage of respondents who understand how Council makes decisions: At least 42%
Actual:	2020 residents survey 26% --- of respondents understand how Council makes decisions
Comments:	We do not survey this through the year and rely on the one off residents survey.
Remedial Action:	Current mitigations include but are not limited to: regular publication of council decision making including Newsline, increased use of hearings and other opportunities for public engagement such as deputations and forums. Greater councillor involvement co-developing important work such as the LTP. Maintaining Councils commitment to greater transparency through the reduction of decisions made in PX. Increasing the delegations to community boards and committees to ensure decision making is made closest to the effected community.

GOA Citizens And Community Citizen And Customer Services

Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 2.6.4.1 Citizen and Customer expectations for service response are delivered in a timely manner
Target:	Telephone enquiries have an average speed to answer of no more than 90 seconds.
Actual:	YTD: 131 seconds
Comments:	<p>January was a challenging month on our phone channel with staffing constraints, systems training and some unexpected weather events impacting on our levels of service.</p> <p>Staffing has been a challenge in recent weeks with three of our temporary staff terminating their contracts in January, leaving us below requirement.</p> <p>A recruitment assessment centre was held mid-January with seven successful applicants due to commence employment on 8th March. Four additional temp staff are currently on-boarding with us to assist with basic phone enquiries until the new permanent staff have completed their induction.</p> <p>Our new telephony software Genesys Cloud was successfully deployed on Saturday January 30th. This upgrade delivers a fresh new look on our previous platform with some exciting new features that aim to help deliver a better customer experience. Training for the new system was delivered to all of our staff in the weeks leading up to Go-Live which put additional strain on resourcing.</p> <p>Some common trends this month included calls relating to water restrictions and calls in response to Rates invoice reminders. Strong winds led to a significant spike in volume on Tuesday 19th with call volume finishing 11% above forecast for the day.</p> <p>We continue to see the benefits of "Courtesy Call-back" function with a total of 539 customers opting to utilise the feature in January.</p>
Remedial Action:	4 additional temporary customer service staff have been engaged from the 24th of January to alleviate staffing pressure. A further Assessment Centre is planned for the 11th of February to complete permanent recruitment requirements.

Civil Defence Emergency Management


Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 2.5.4.2 Build resilience through public education and community engagement programmes
Target:	At least 30 communities have developed community resilience planning documentation, resources, or activities.
Actual:	There have been 19 Community Response Planning activities conducted.
Remedial Action:	Community Response Planning expected to re-start in-line with the tsunami public education campaign for relevant communities from February 2021.
Measure:	ⓘ LTP/AP20: 2.5.4.1 Build resilience through public education and community engagement programmes
Target:	At least 60 CDEM public education activities occur annually, including tsunami public education and Stan's Got a Plan school programmes.
Comments:	The CDEM Community Resilience Coordinators have so far delivered 12 activities from 60 under this LOS. Unfortunately this public education level of service has been difficult to meet due to there being less events to attend and fewer arranged group meetings due to COVID-19. In addition, schools appear to have limited their bookings for the Stan's Got a Plan programme. Again, this is potentially due to the impacts from Covid-19 which has impacted the school's key deliverables under their curriculum.

Remedial Action: There is an expectation that this LOS will continue to be difficult to deliver. However, the initial remediation activities are planned as follows:

Planned Public Education Activities:

- Culture Galore - 20/02/2021
- Emergency Preparedness Wānanga at Onuku Marae - 13/02/2021
- Emergency Preparedness Wānanga at Koukourarata Marae - 27/03/2021
- Emergency Preparedness Wānanga at Wairewa Marae – Date TBC
- Emergency Preparedness Wānanga at Rapaki Marae – Date TBC
- Children's Day - 07/03/2021
- There is potential for CDEM participation at FENZ Fire and Community Preparedness Meetings – What is CDEM & General emergency preparedness, likely Akaroa & Diamond Harbour.
- 'Clued-Up Kids' will be running at the justice and emergency services precinct in February/March and CDEM will be part of this initiative.
- The city-wide public education campaign at the end of February that centres around the tsunami evacuation zones, will likely instigate further opportunities for increasing our activities to meet this LOS.

Christchurch Art Gallery


Measure:  LTP/AP20: 3.0.1 Visitors per annum

Target: Increase visitors by 5% per annum . In 2020/21=362,747 visitors.

Comments: The lack of international tourism continues to have an effect on the Gallery's visitor numbers.

Remedial Action: Larger events planned for the next two months should increase local visitation.

Akaroa Museum

Measure:  LTP/AP20: 3.3.2 Visitors per annum to Akaroa Museum > 20,000

Target: 24,300 visitors.


Actual: 2,227 visitors.

Comments: Total is approximately 55% of last December's total.
Visitor numbers reflect the lack of international visitors in the country - situation will continue until borders are open again.

Remedial Action: Visitor target of 24,300 will not be met.
Nothing can be done about the lack of international visitors.

A joint promotional brochure with Okains Bay Museum was printed before Christmas and has been widely distributed. The aim is to ensure that every visitor to the region will know about Akaroa Museum and we can maximise visitation.

Recreation, Sports And Events

Measure:  LTP/AP20: 2.8.5.2 Produce and deliver engaging programme of community events.

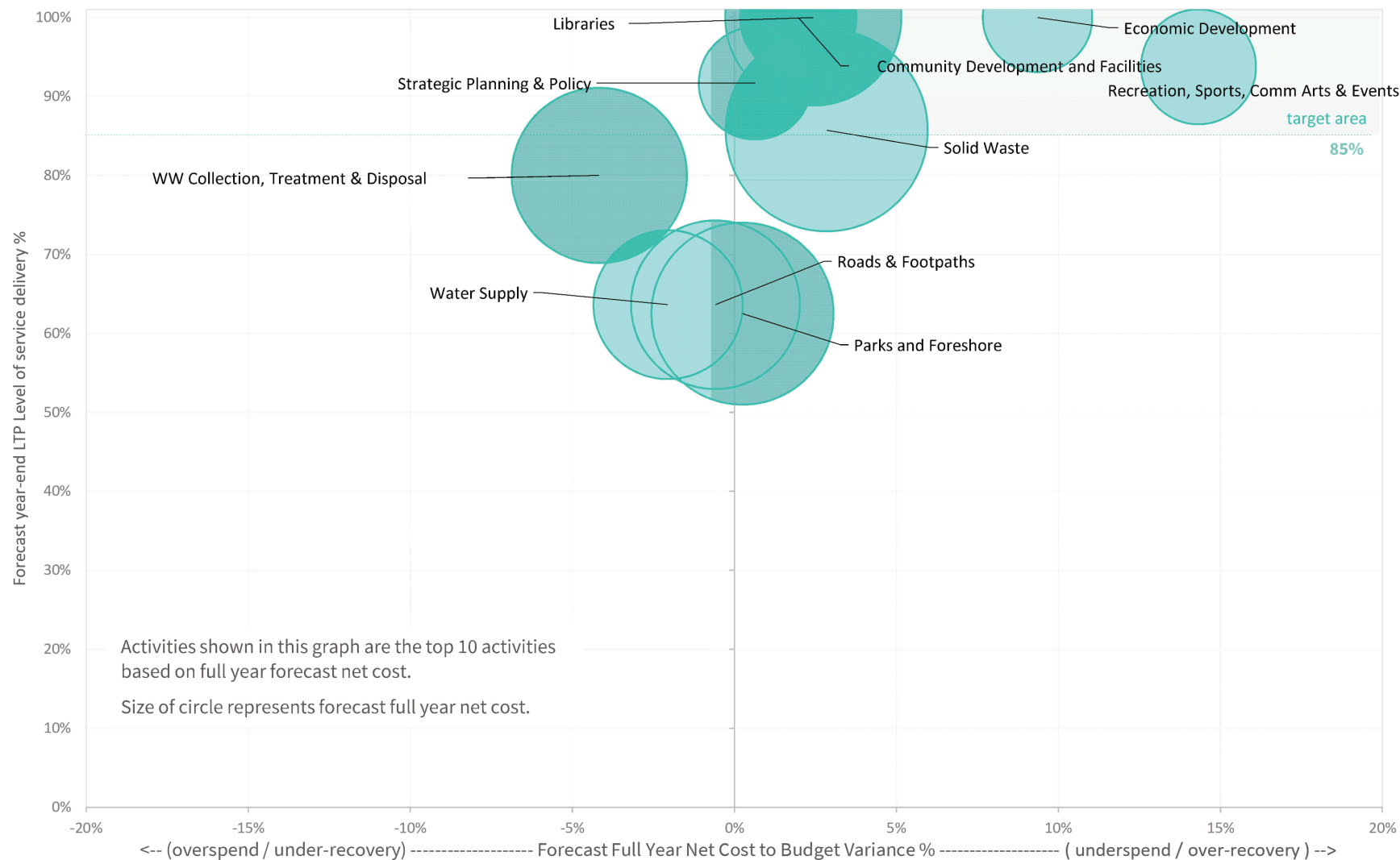
Target: At least 80% satisfaction with the content and delivery across three delivered events.

Comments: Awaiting report from New Years Eve event, Kite day planned for 30th Jan and CHCH is lit in June.

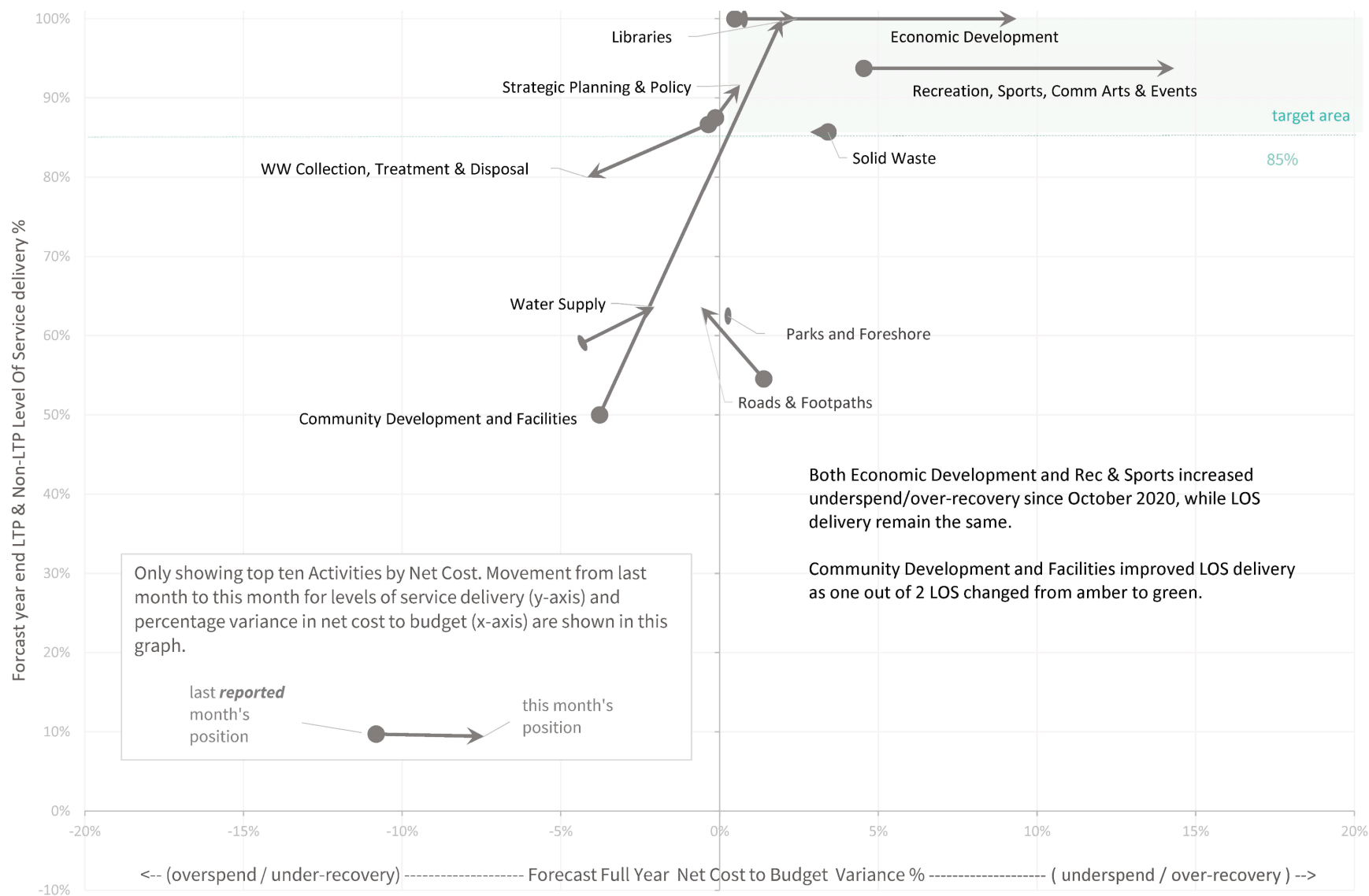
Remedial Action: Satisfaction target has been reduced from 90% in 2019/20 to 80% in 2020/21. This will allow for Covid19 measures and the events being focused on a wider demographic.

Top Ten Activities by Forecast Net Cost - Forecast FY 2020/21 as at January 2021

Level of Service Delivery vs Net Cost % Variance by Activity



Top Ten Activities by Forecast Net Cost - Performance Movement from October 2020 to January 2021



Performance by Activities

Performance Exceptions Report

Performance by Activity Table - Forecast FY 2020/21 January 2021

Activities	Net Cost *				Levels of Service (LOS)	
	Full Year Forecast after C/Fwd \$000	Full Year Plan \$000	Variance after C/Fwd \$000	% Variance after C/Fwd	Forecast LTP LOS % Delivery	Total LTP LOS
Water Supply	23,186	22,721	-465	-2%	64%	22
WW Collection, Treatment & Disposal	31,978	30,699	-1,280	-4%	80%	15
Strategic Planning & Policy	13,332	13,418	86	1%	92%	24
Public Information & Participation	4,785	4,853	68	1%	100%	7
Economic Development	12,634	13,937	1,304	9%	100%	18
Stormwater Drainage	14,133	15,634	1,501	10%	78%	9
Flood Protection & Control Works	4,285	4,688	403	9%	75%	4
Traffic Safety & Efficiency	3,500	2,904	-596	-21%	75%	4
Parking	-5,332	-5,263	69	-1%	33%	3
Public Transport Infrastructure	2,292	2,323	31	1%	50%	4
Active Travel	215	326	111	34%	67%	6
Roads & Footpaths	29,596	29,423	-173	-1%	64%	11
Solid Waste	42,345	43,585	1,239	3%	86%	7
Building Services	799	1,509	711	47%	100%	8
Resource Consenting	1,663	1,907	245	13%	100%	6
Land & Property Information Services	-1,525	-1,468	57	-4%	100%	4
Regulatory Compliance & Licencing	2,424	2,781	357	13%	93%	14
Parks and Foreshore	34,421	34,507	86	0%	63%	32
Heritage	1,727	1,747	20	1%	0%	2
Assisted Housing	-1,287	-1,234	53	-4%	50%	2
Governance & Decision Making	10,115	10,329	213	2%	50%	2
Citizen and Customer Services	8,257	8,200	-56	-1%	89%	9
Civil Defence Emergency Management	1,599	1,640	41	2%	0%	2
Community Development and Facilities	14,197	14,482	285	2%	100%	2
Christchurch Art Gallery	7,334	7,295	-40	-1%	86%	7
Canterbury & Akaroa Museums	8,665	8,722	57	1%	83%	6
Libraries	32,304	33,108	805	2%	100%	10
Recreation, Sports, Comm Arts & Events	13,883	16,203	2,321	14%	94%	16
Net Cost	311,523	318,975	7,451	2%	0.0%	256

*Net Cost - excludes depreciation, corporate overheads and interest.

8. Capital Project Performance Report - February 2021

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 20/1424568

Report of / Te Pou Matua:	Ruth Cable, Head of Programme Management Office, ruth.cable@ccc.govt.nz
General Manager / Pouwhakarae:	Carolyn Gallagher – Acting General Manager City Services, Carolyn.Gallagher@ccc.govt.nz

1. Brief Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Finance and Performance Committee to be informed of Capital Performance for period ending 20 December 2020.
- 1.2 Main highlights from this month's performance report are as follows:
 - **Key Projects Delivered, including:**
 - **Downstream of Christchurch Northern Corridor** - downstream effects projects.
 - **Kapuatohe Cottage and Kapuatohe Dwelling** – earthquake repairs & upgrades
 - **Water Supply** 4x Wellhead Conversions (Ashton, Parklands, Sydenham, Woolston)
 - **IT Project: 3 Waters Contract Management Solution** – business transformation project enabling management of maintenance contracts in a commercially sustainable way.
 - **Current Financial Year (2021) Performance**
 - **Financial Year 2021 Budget** – this has increased from \$513m reported in December to \$552.2m since last reporting period. This is due to external funding budgets being added (Shovel Ready and Water Reform).
 - **Carry Forward** – against the Core programme (including External Funded projects) Project Managers are forecasting a current FY bring back of \$9.9m.
Metro Sport and CMUA are forecasting a current FY carry forward of \$45m.
Breakdown of current forecast against core programme, external funded projects and CMUA/Metro is within the attached Capital Project Performance Report.
 - **Deliverability of Current Forecast** – 4 of the remaining months require spend in excess \$50m per month, which will mean additional effort is required to achieve forecasts. Commentary on deliverability of the remaining forecast for FY21 are in the attached report.
 - **Project Covid-19 Claims** - Council have now paid out 93% of claims. Final claims still under negotiation.
- 1.3 **Performance Exceptions Projects Forecasting >\$1m** – Projects in exception have decreased since previously reported – these are actively managed by Project Managers. Further detail on these projects is in the Capital Project Performance Report attached.

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Capital Project Performance report, Capital Watchlist report, External Funded Projects report and Major Cycleway report.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Capital Project Performance Report - Dec 2020	43
B ↓	Capex Watchlist - Dec 2020	60
C ↓	External Funded - Dec 2020	64
D ↓	MCR - Dec 2020 (2020-12-21)	69

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Nil	Nil

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Ruth Cable - Head of Project Management Office
Approved By	Carolyn Gallagher - Acting General Manager City Services Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizens & Community

Finance and Performance Committee of the Whole

February 2021 Capital Performance Overview (status as of 20 December 2020)

Highlights from Previous Period (since last report)

1. 3 Waters – completion of the following projects:

Water Supply:

- **Mains Renewal - Sparks Rd Roding / Cycleway Project**
Replacement of water supply mains along Sparks Road.
- **Aston - Well Head Conversion (Package 5)**
Conversion of two well heads at Aston Pump Station to secure above ground well heads.
- **Parklands - Well Head Conversion (Package 5)**
Conversion of three well heads at Parklands Pump Station to secure above ground well heads.
- **Sydenham - Well Head Conversion (Package 5)**
Conversion of 2 well heads at Sydenham Pump Station to secure above ground well heads.
- **Woolston – Well Head Conversion (Package 5)**
Remediated two below ground well heads at Woolston Pump Station, make the above ground well head secure.

Stormwater

- **Jacksons Creek Upper Reticulation Renewal (Brick Barrel) (Ward Street)**
Replacement of an 80 metre length of brick barrel between properties 16 -32 Ward Street.

Wastewater

- **Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant Wastewater W Earth Bar Replacements on MLC's and 11kV**
Replacement of aging and corroded earthing protection. Replacement of earth bars on all MLC's and 11kV switchboards.
- **Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant Earthquake Channels Restoration**
Repair of earthquake damage to 1.2km of channels

2. Parks – completion of the following projects:

- **Kaputohe Cottage and Kaputohe Dwelling**
Post earthquake repairs and upgrades.
- **London Street Paving - Lyttelton (M4)**
London Street public realm enhancements and public event opportunities.

3. Transport - completion of the following projects:

- **Downstream of Christchurch Northern Corridor**
Construction of physical works required to be implemented prior to the opening of the Christchurch Northern Corridor.
- **Stonehaven Retaining Wall (ex Scirt 11260)**
Renew retaining wall

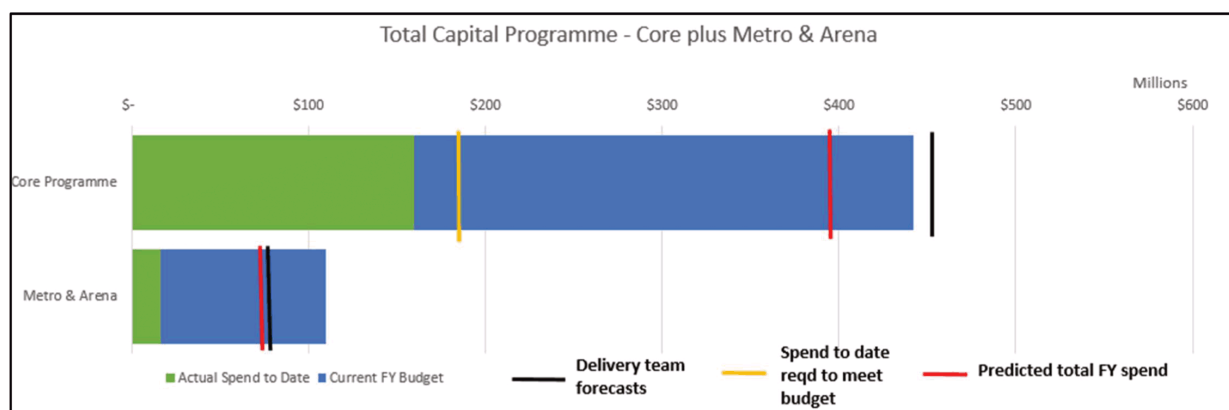
4. Information Technology - completion of the following projects:

- **Trade Waste Management System Replacement**
Replacement of the legacy Trade Waste Management System.
- **3 Waters Contract Management (IT)**
Business Transformation project to ensure new maintenance contracts can be managed in a commercially sustainable way.
- **SAP Cloud Platform Transformation**
Improvements in the ability to report and forecast on the Council's financial performance, and planning.

Current Financial Year Position

Number of Inflight Projects: **903**

	CCC Core	External Funded	CMUA / Metro	TOTAL
Budget:	\$375.3m	\$66.9m	\$110m	\$552.2m
Forecast:	\$398.5m	\$53.6m	\$65m	\$516.5m
Spend to date:	\$166.2m	\$10.3m	\$17m	\$193.5m



Deliverability against Current Forecast

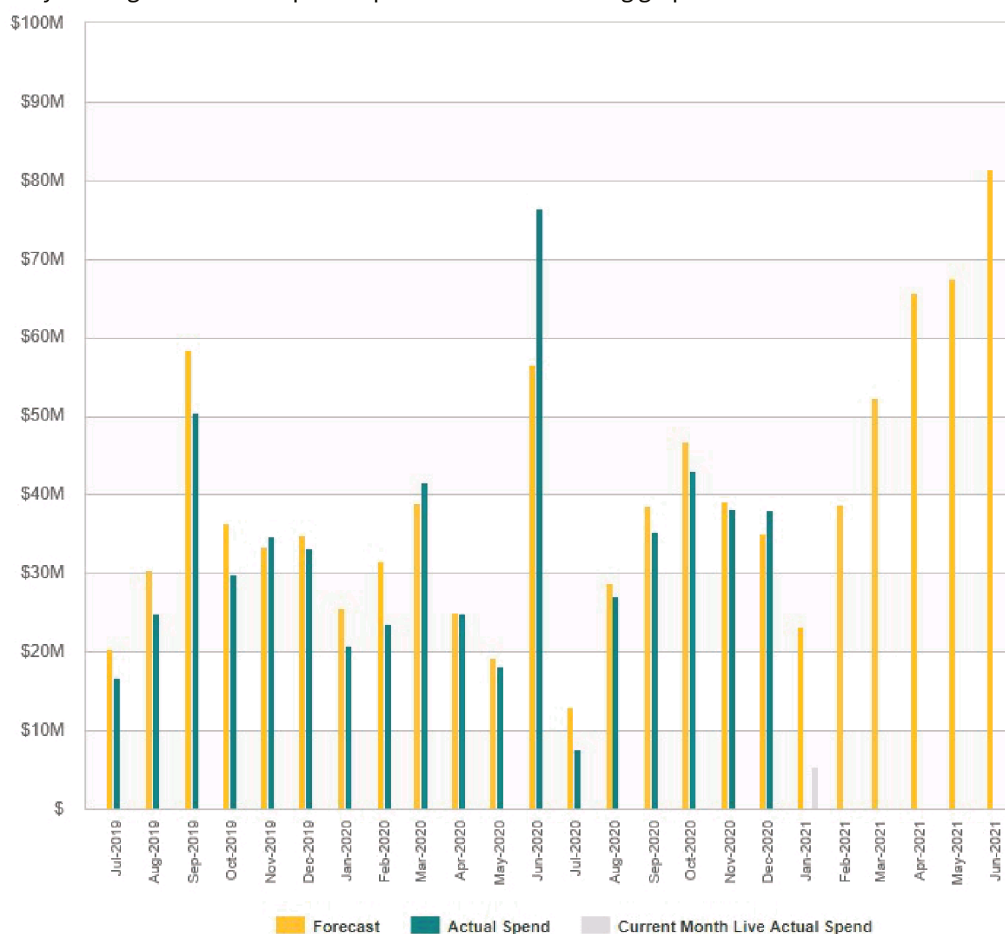
Commentary on deliverability to current financial year forecast is noted in the following table by delivery unit.

Delivery Unit	Budget (FY21)*	Forecast (FY21)	% Spend (of budget)	Commentary
Transport	\$146.8M	\$158M	39%	<p>A number of large projects are progressing well in construction. The value of these projects gives a high level of confidence of achieving spend in FY21 equal to budget.</p> <p>The NZTA subsidy approval processes continues to impact on progress. This will remain a risk to all projects requiring NZTA subsidy (projects >\$1m). Staff are working closely with NZTA to ensure clarity and streamlining of process.</p> <p>Integration with Kiwirail requirements continues to be a risk and staff are working closely to progress as fast as possible.</p>
3 Waters	\$171.1M	\$173.2M	33%	<p>3 Waters focus remains on delivery to budget. To achieve this, the portfolio are focussing on early planning of projects in the pipeline to accommodate unknown delays that occur during the year.</p> <p>To ensure continuity of delivery in future years for the Stormwater activity, land purchase opportunities are being sought – this is being progressed by 3 Waters and the Strategic Land Purchase team.</p>
Community	\$36.4M	\$34.1M	31%	<p>Portfolio comprises 147 projects, most hold some degree of risk around agility to market.</p> <p>A number of the projects have budget but are still in Concept and Plan Phase with combined FY21 budget for these of close to \$6.5M. Community are actively working on an outcome/way forward for these projects.</p> <p>Some of these projects (approx. \$1M value) have community dependencies and require further investigation..</p>
Major Facilities	\$135M	\$90.7M	19%	<p>Spend relies on key major projects – Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA), Metro Sport Facility (MSF) and Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool.</p> <p>Major Facilities will report a considerable underspend on both Metro Sports Facility (MSF) and Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA) in this Financial Year:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MSF has been impacted by the Covid-19 lockdown and their on-going delivery is under review by Ōtākaro. CMUA closes to market for the Design/Construct consortia 29 January 2021 with an appointment in March 2021. <p>Te Pou Toetoe is under construction and current progress indicates a bring back is required.</p>

Delivery Unit	Budget (FY21)*	Forecast (FY21)	% Spend (of budget)	Commentary
Other	\$46.1M	\$49.2M	40%	<p>Spend relies on key initiatives:</p> <p>Social Housing Warm & Dry programme – on track for delivery by end financial year.</p> <p>Strategic Land Purchase – relies on property purchase requirements and project timelines.</p> <p>Housing BAU Reactive Renewals – on track to spend based on spend to date, committed and projected work.</p> <p>Corporate Investments – spend at risk. Dependent on funds required for the Housing Initiative and Town Hall spend (Vbase equity injection).</p>
Totals	\$535.4	\$504.8M		

*\$16.9m of budet FY21 relates to Art Gallery, Parks, Sports and Rec, Libraries and Information not included in this table.

Visibility of budget vs forecast spend is provided in the following graph:



Monthly Forecast Commentary (>\$35m / Month)

Deliverability commentary on months forecasting greater than \$35m are provided in the following table. This commentary considers only the \$442m core programme (including external funded projects) i.e. excludes Metro Sport and Canterbury Multi Use Arena.

Month	Project Forecast	%	Project	Commentary
Feb-21 (\$36m)	\$3.8m	10%	Northern Arterial Extension including Cranford Street Upgrade	Third Party delivery – reflects contractor forecasts.
	\$2.3m	6%	Major Cycleways – Nor'West Arc & South Express, Northern Line	Reflects Shovel Ready delivery plan.
	\$2m	6%	SW Sutherlands Basin (Welsh) Treatment	Five construction contracts currently on site and we are on track to spend.
	\$1.9m	5%	Carriageway Reseals - Chipseal	Based on current contractor programme. The biggest variability is the weather, but we plan to resource and deliver in the following month if necessary to remain on programme.
	\$1.8m	5%	Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool	Based on contractor cashflow.
Mar-21 (\$47m)	\$3.1m	6%	Major Cycleways – Nor'West Arc & South Express, Northern Line and Rapanui,	Reflects Shovel Ready delivery plan.
	\$2.5m	5%	Delivery Package - Strategic Land Acquisitions	Based on current land purchase programme.
	\$1.8m	3%	Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool	Bring back forecast for FY21 of >\$4m based on contractor cashflow.
	\$1.8m	3%	Stormwater Projects: Stormwater Blakes Road, Cashmere Stream	Forecasts for: - Blakes Road Stormwater Facility - forecast to be reviewed and confirmed once ECan consents been approved and Construction starts on site. - Cashmere Stream - forecast to be reviewed and confirmed once contracts awarded.
	\$1.3m	2%	Stormwater Sutherlands Basin (Welsh) Treatment	This spend should be achieved based on current programmes and a start date on Hoon Hay West basin of Thurs 18th Feb.
	\$1.3m	2%	Carriageway Smoothing Surfacing and Reseals - Chipseal	Based on current contractor programme.
Apr-21 (\$59m)	\$6.8m	10%	SW Horners Kruses Land Purchase	Valuer advice received. On track for purchase.
	\$4.3m	7%	Major Cycleways – Nor'West Arc & South Express, Northern Line and Rapanui,	Reflects Shovel Ready delivery plan.
	\$2.7m	4%	Carriageway Smoothing Surfacing and Reseals - Chipseal	Based on current contractor programme.
	\$2.1m	3%	Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool	Based on contractor cashflow.
	\$1.8m	3%	Road Lighting LED Installation	Costs relate to luminaire deliveries with low risk of non-delivery as local manufacturer.
	\$1m	2%	Stormwater Sutherlands Basin (Welsh) Treatment	Based on current contractor programme and average weather conditions this spend/productivity should be achieved.
	\$1m	2%	SW Blakes Road Stormwater Facility (Works 1)	Forecast to be reviewed and confirmed once ECan consents been approved and construction starts on site.

Month	Project Forecast	%	Project	Commentary
May-21 (\$57m)	\$6m	9%	Delivery Package - Strategic Land Acquisitions	Based on current land purchase programme.
	\$4.4m	7%	Major Cycleways – Nor’West Arc & South Express, Northern Line and Rapanui.	Sections forecasting a bring back in FY21 to reflect Shovel Ready delivery plan.
	\$3.5	5%	Carrs Reserve Kart Club Relocation	Reliant on information and location from Kart Club. Spend at risk due to dependency – unlikely to spend this financial year.
	\$1.8m	3%	Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool	Based on contractor cashflow.
	\$1.2m	2%	Carriageway Reseals - Chipseal	Based on current contractor programme.
	\$1.2m	2%	Road Lighting LED Instillation	41% of this budget for agreed luminaire deliveries with low risk of non-delivery as local manufacturer. Luminaire deliveries that are due in from overseas so have a higher risk of arriving late (17% of this budget).
Jun-21 (\$61m)	\$6.4m	8%	Major Cycleways – Nor’West Arc, South Express & Northern Line, South Express, Heathcote, Rapanui	Reflects Shovel Ready delivery plan.
	\$3.1m	4%	Corporate Investments	At risk – dependent on the funds required this financial year for the Housing Initiative and Town Hall.
	\$2.0m	3%	Stormwater: Cashmere Road, Flood Management LDRP (Stg 1), Sutherlands Basin (Welsh), Owaka Basin, Cashmere Worsleys Flood Storage	\$1.5m currently in construction phase (Sutherlands, Owaka, Cashmere)
	\$1.6m	2%	Road Lighting LED Installations	33% of this budget for agreed luminaire deliveries with low risk of non-delivery as local manufacturer. Luminaire deliveries that are due in from overseas so have a higher risk of arriving late (19% of this budget). Forecast includes two months’ of installation costs (payments combined in June).
	\$1.3m	2%	Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool	Based on contractor cashflow.
	\$1.2	1%	Central City Projects - High Street (Hereford to St Asaph)	Forecasts to be confirmed after tender award with successful contractor.
	\$1m	1%	Waste Transfer Stations Renewals and Replacements	Forecast funds are for two large re-roofing projects – completion by end June. Programme of works to be confirmed.

Council Delivered Projects

Delivery budget for this financial year where Council manages delivery is \$442.2m. Current forecast against this budget is \$451.6m.

Council delivered top ten projects by budget this financial year are:

Project	Whole of Life Budget	FY21 Budget	FY21 Forecast	Forecast Delivery Date
Corporate Investments	\$128.4m	\$13.9m	\$13.1m	Jun 2022
Carriageway Reseals – Chipseal	\$132.6m	\$13.2m	\$13.2m	Jun 2021

Project	Whole of Life Budget	FY21 Budget	FY21 Forecast	Forecast Delivery Date
Te Pou Linwood Pool	\$24m	\$13m	\$15.8m	Dec 2021
Delivery Package - Strategic Land Acquisitions	\$187m	\$11.8m	\$10m	Jun 2021
Major Cycleway - South Express Route (Section 3) - Curletts to Old Blenheim	\$15.5m	\$10.4m	\$12.3m	Sep-2021
Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Scheme	\$54.2m	\$7.6m	\$6.0m	Sep 2021
Downstream of Christchurch Northern Corridor (Project 2)	\$11.5m	\$7.0m	\$9.2m	Oct-2020
Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (OARC)	\$53.8m	\$6.9m	\$2.7m	Jun 2030
Major Cycleway - Nor'West Arc Route (Section 2) - Annex & Wigram Road to University	\$13.5m	\$6.5m	\$6.2m	Jun 2021
Evans Pass Road and Reserve Terrace Remedial Works	\$16.3m	\$6.3m	\$2.1m	Aug 2022

Further detail on the current performance of key Council delivery projects can be found in the Capital Watchlist report appended to this Capital Project Performance report.

Third Party Delivered Projects

\$122m of the financial year budget are projects delivered by a Third Party, who have primary control of delivery. Third Party forecast spend to June 2021 is currently \$78.9m.

Key third party payment projects (by this financial year budget value) are:

Project	Whole of Life Budget	FY21 Budget	FY21 Forecast	Forecast Delivery Date
Metro Sport Facility	\$151.3m	\$81.3m	\$54m	Nov 2022
Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA)	\$483.0m	\$27.8m	\$10.4m	Dec 2024
Totals	\$634.3m	\$109.1m	\$64.4m	

Further detail on the current performance of key third party projects can be found in the Capital Watchlist report appended to this Capital Project Performance report.

Carry Forward/Bring Back Analysis

Carry Forwards or Bring Backs exist when projects are either delivered faster or slower than originally planned within this Financial Year budget. Definitions are as follows:

- **Carry forward** – project is forecasting to spend less this financial year than originally budgeted.
- **Bring back** – project is forecasting to spend more this financial year than originally budgeted.

The “net carry forward” is the difference between carry forward and bring back.

Net Carry Forward forecast against \$552m budget for this financial year by Project Managers as of 20 December 2021 is \$36m (+\$105m carry forward, -\$69m bring back).

Breakdown by Delivery Department for the Core Programme (including External Funding projects) of \$442m is as follows:

Unit	Bring Back Value	Carry Forward Value	TOTAL
Capital Delivery Major Facilities	-\$4,227,279	\$4,052,723	-\$174,556
Capital Delivery Community	-\$4,421,359	\$7,937,688	\$3,516,329
Parks	-\$188,759	\$2,473,771	\$2,285,012
Facilities, Property & Planning	\$0	\$1,396,971	\$1,396,971
Corporate	\$0	\$751,920	\$751,920
Information Technology	\$0	\$167,772	\$167,772
CDEM & Rural Fire	\$0	\$148,993	\$148,993
Strategy & Transformation	-\$153,949	\$59,095	-\$94,854
Three Waters & Waste	-\$28,509,334	\$21,177,088	-\$7,332,246
Transport	-\$32,048,401	\$21,892,676	-\$10,155,725
TOTAL	-\$69,549,081	\$60,058,697	-\$9,490,384

*Table is focussed on delivery to our core programme and excludes Metro Sport and Canterbury Multi Use Arena. Currently, these Projects are forecasting a carry forward of \$45.5m against a financial year budget of \$110.1m.

Carry Forward Commentary (by exception + or - \$5m)

The following commentary relates to phasing changes only, and not changes to total approved budget.

Unit	Net Carry Forward	Commentary
Three Waters & Waste	-\$7.3m	<p>Bring back reflects progress on accelerated construction on key projects. Significant projects contributing to current bring back forecast include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stormwater Horners Kruses Land Purchase (\$6.1m) – Land purchase currently forecast for FY21. Stormwater Blakes Road Stormwater Facility (Works 1) (\$4.4m) - \$5.3m of FY forecast is for land purchase. On track for spend in January or February 2021. Wastewater Renewals (\$11m) – based on current construction programme for the renewal reticulation (includes \$4.3m reactive renewals).
Transport	-\$10.2m	<p>Bring back reflects progress on accelerated construction on key projects. Significant projects contributing to current bring back forecast include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shovel Ready Major Cycleways - (\$4.5m) accelerated delivery of projects is in accordance with delivery plan agreed with the Crown. Includes South Express Routh, Nor'West Arc Halswell Intersection and University to Harewood). Road Lighting LED Installation (+\$3.7m), based on current installation schedule to meet NZTA funding requirements.

Unit	Net Carry Forward	Commentary
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Downstream of Christchurch Northern Corridor (+\$3.6m) - on track for spend this FY. Delivery complete. Central City Projects - Victoria Street, Hereford Street (\$2.7m) - reflects current project schedule. Victoria Street has been completed and Hereford Street will be primarily complete prior to Christmas with some works at the Oxford Tce intersections (including the bollards) to be completed in the first half of 2021. Planting will be undertaken in May 2021. Northern Arterial and Cranford Street Upgrade (+\$2.4m), Opening occurred in mid-December 2020. Marshland Road Bridge Renewal (+\$1.7m) reflects current schedule to be confirmed once tender awarded and contractor's programme confirmed.

All of Council

Top 10 Carry Forward Projects

The following projects listed as the top carry forwards by budget value are as follows:

Project Title	Project Phase	FY21 Budget	FY21 Forecast Carry Forward	Project Manager Comment
Metro Sport Facility	(Execute) Construction	\$81.3m	\$27.9m	Carry forward is required due to the potential impact on cashflow and programme due to COVID-19. The construction programme is currently being reviewed by the contractor and Ōtākaro.
Canterbury Multi Use Arena Site Decontamination (CRAF Funded)	Concept	\$10m	\$10m	Carry forward budget to FY22 to reflect delivery programme. Any major areas of contamination discovered will be removed as part of the main construction contract
Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA)	Initiate	\$17.8m	\$7.4m	Current indicated carry forward is likely to increase due to the recent decision to extend the RFP closing date: closing 29 January 2021.
Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (OARC)	Initiate	\$7m	\$4.3m	<p>Carry forward forecast due to uncertainty around the likelihood of spending the allocated budget for this FY.</p> <p>Initial Lump Sum allowances for Christchurch Earthquake Appeals Trust (CEAT) works and the City to Sea (CTS) Pathway were used to create this FY budget, based on completing significant site works for the CTS pathway and incurring considerable spend against main contracts for CEAT works.</p> <p>Planning is underway for the CTS pathway but with lengthy engagement expected, it is unlikely that the allocated budget will be expended.</p> <p>While site works for the CEAT projects are unlikely to start this FY, depending on contractual details, advanced payments for steel and the Exceloo may occur.</p> <p>The project also has significant interdependencies with LTP funded projects, notably the Floodplain Management and Major Cycleway works, and decisions around implementation phasing</p>

Project Title	Project Phase	FY21 Budget	FY21 Forecast Carry Forward	Project Manager Comment
				for this project are dependent on funding decisions to be made for those projects as part of the LTP discussions.
Evans Pass Road and Reserve Terrace Remedial Works	(Execute) Design	\$6.3m	\$4m	Delay in NZTA/Government funding decision and COVID-19 response has delayed design impacting overall delivery.
Major Cycleway - South Express (Section 2b) Upper Riccarton Library & Main South to Curletts	(Execute) Design	\$4.8m	\$3.9m	Carry forward required to allow delivery in line with approved Shovel Ready programme.
Coastal Pathway & Moncks Bay	(Execute) Design	\$4.2m	\$3.3m	Carry forward required to allow delivery in line with approved Shovel Ready delivery programme.
Major Cycleway - Nor'West Arc (Section 1c) Lincoln & Halswell Road intersection to Annex & Southern Motorway Underpass	(Execute) Construction	\$3.9m	\$1.9m	Carry forward required to allow delivery in line with approved Shovel Ready programme.
WW Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Scheme	(Execute) Construction	\$6.1m	\$1.5m	Forecast based on delivery programme. Works forecast for completion in September 2021.
Programme - Residential Red Zone -Buildings and Assets Programme (OARC)	Concept	\$1.5m	\$1.5m	Proposed timeline and associated cashflow yet to be reviewed. Forecast to be confirmed once we can engage a contractor and a more accurate budget added.

All of Council

Top 10 Bring Back Projects

The following projects listed as the top bring backs by budget value are as follows:

Project Title	Project Phase	FY21 Budget	FY21 Forecast Bring Back	Project Manager Comment
SW Horners Kruses Land Purchase	(Execute) Construction	\$0.3m	\$6.5m	Land purchase currently forecast for FY21.
SW Sutherlands Basin (Welsh) Treatment (Eastman Wetlands)	(Execute) Construction	\$0m	\$5.6m	The majority of the bring back is to cover work that is planned to start in late February 21. Forecast reflects current delivery plan – opportunity taken to expedite work.
Road Lighting LED Installation	(Execute) Construction	\$4.1m	\$4.8m	Bring back required to reflect delivery programme which aims to maximise higher NZTA subsidy (85%).
Carrs Reserve Kart Club Relocation	(Execute) Investigate	\$0m	\$3.5m	Dependent on agreement for new location. Will not be spent this FY. Forecast to be adjusted.
Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool	(Execute) Construction	\$13m	\$3.4m	Bring back required based on current Contractor delivery programme.

Project Title	Project Phase	FY21 Budget	FY21 Forecast Bring Back	Project Manager Comment
WS Reactive Water Meter Renewal	(Execute) Construction	\$0.3m	\$2.7m	Forecast reflects current scope for reactive water meter renewals this financial year.
Pioneer Pool Earthquake Renewals Cycle Shutdown	(Execute) Construction	\$1.9m	\$2.6m	Bring back required to deliver full scope of works in FY21 to minimise disruptions to operations.
Major Cycleways - Nor'West Arc (Section 1b) - Sparks To Lincoln & Halswell Intersection	(Execute) Construction	\$1.3m	\$2.7m	Bring back required for land property purchase.
Downstream of Christchurch Northern Corridor (Project 1)	Close	\$2.6m	\$2.6m	Alternative budget being sought from current financial year and will not require bring back. Reflects previously communicated project costs to completion.
Northern Arterial Extension including Cranford Street Upgrade	(Execute) Construction	\$1.1m	\$2.4m	Reflects delivery schedule from third party.

All Financial Years (Project Whole of Life)

Covid 19: Impacts on Delivery

As of January 2021, the value of claims received totals approximately \$6.5m.
These are across 46 projects (Transport – 37%, Community – 2%, 3 Waters – 61%).

93% of all claims have been paid out to date in both interim and finalised costs.

Any contractor claims on projects being delivered by a third party are being settled by the third party.

Claims cover site dis-establishment, site re-establishment and costs associated with extension of time claims resulting from the lockdown period.
28% of claims are still to be finalised.

Claims have been finalised on the following projects:

Reason for Covid-19 related cost variations on Capital Projects

If a COVID-19 directive changes the 'Cost to the Contractor/ Supplier of performing the Contract' this may, depending upon the terms and conditions of the contractual relationship, trigger a variation to the contract.

Additional costs may include demobilisation and remobilisation, site security, cost of plant and equipment, direct labour and onsite/off-site overheads and profit.

Variations are reviewed and negotiated with the contractor/ supplier and will also consider factors such as whether the Government Wage subsidy was available to the contractor/ supplier.

For Contract Works or Maintenance Contracts governed by the NZS 39xx standard form, the costs are considered by the Engineer to the Contract, who are contractually obliged to, independently of either the Council as Principal to the contract or the contractor party, fairly and impartially make decisions as to Contractor's entitlements under the contract.

Delivery Unit	Project	Contractor
3 Waters	Ward St brick barrel lining	City Care
	HHB Inlet Structure	Hunter Civil
	Sutherlands Basin	Brian Perry Civil
	Cox's Quaifes	GSL
	Heathcote Dredging	City Care
	Canal Reserve Drain	City Care
	Temporary stop banks - Waitaki St	GHD
	Wilmer's Basin	GSL
	WS Well Renewal Grassmere Well 1	Seipp
	WS Belfast - Well Renewal	Seipp
	WW Mains Renewal - Flockton Street	Dormer
	WW Mains Renewal - Neville St, Domain Tce, Edinburgh St, Cooke St, McCombs St, Stennes Ave, Selwyn St	Downer
	WW Mains Renewal - Randolph St, Hobson St, Inglis St, Forfar St, Dee St, Pascoe Ave	Brian Perry Civil
	WW Mains Renewal - Barbadoes, Cannon St, Bealey Ave, Madras Street	Downer
	WW Mains Renewal - Springfield Rd, Berry St, Clare Rd, Onslow St	City Care
	WS Submains Renewal FY20/21	Utilities Infrastructure
	WS Mains Renewal - Cranford St, Sherborne St and Victoria Street Transport projects	Isaacs
	Riccarton Road Roading upgrade - Harakeke to Matipo	Fulton Hogan
Community	Manuka Cottage Capital Endowment Fund project	Watts & Hughes
	Opawa Public Library Rebuild	Watts & Hughes
	St Albans Community Centre	Watts & Hughes
	NPW - Athletics Indoor Training Facility	HRS Construction
	Pioneer Recreation & Sport Centre – Roof Replacement	Watts & Hughes
	Kapuatohe Dwelling/Cottage	Higgs
	Edmonds Band Rotunda	Dominion

Delivery Unit	Project	Contractor
	Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor	WSP
	Harrington Park Play Space Renewal	Mike Downs
	Delivery Package Parks Hard Surface Renewals - Jellie Park Paths	Pigeon Contracting
Transport	Palmers Road (Bowhill-New Brighton)	Isaacs
	Warden Street (Petrie-Chancellor)	City Care
	Riccarton Road Bus Priority	Fulton Hogan
	Downstream of Christchurch Northern Corridor (Project 1)	Isaacs
	Downstream of Christchurch Northern Corridor (Project 2)	Fulton Hogan
	Main North Road Bus Lane Modifications	City Care
	Road Lighting LED Installation	Connetics
	Main Rd M3 Beachville Road Streetscape Enhancements	Higgins
	New Brighton MP Streetscape Enhancements A2, A4	Mike Downs
	Local Cycleway: Northern Arterial Link Cranford to Rutland	Fulton Hogan
	New Retaining Walls delivery project	Hunter Civil
	DEMP Investigation Contract 46*3054	Downer

Current Project Status

(Projects from Execute – Design to Project Delivery Complete)

The **Current Overall Project Status** is provided by Delivery Unit for all projects from Execute (Design) through to Project Delivery Complete.

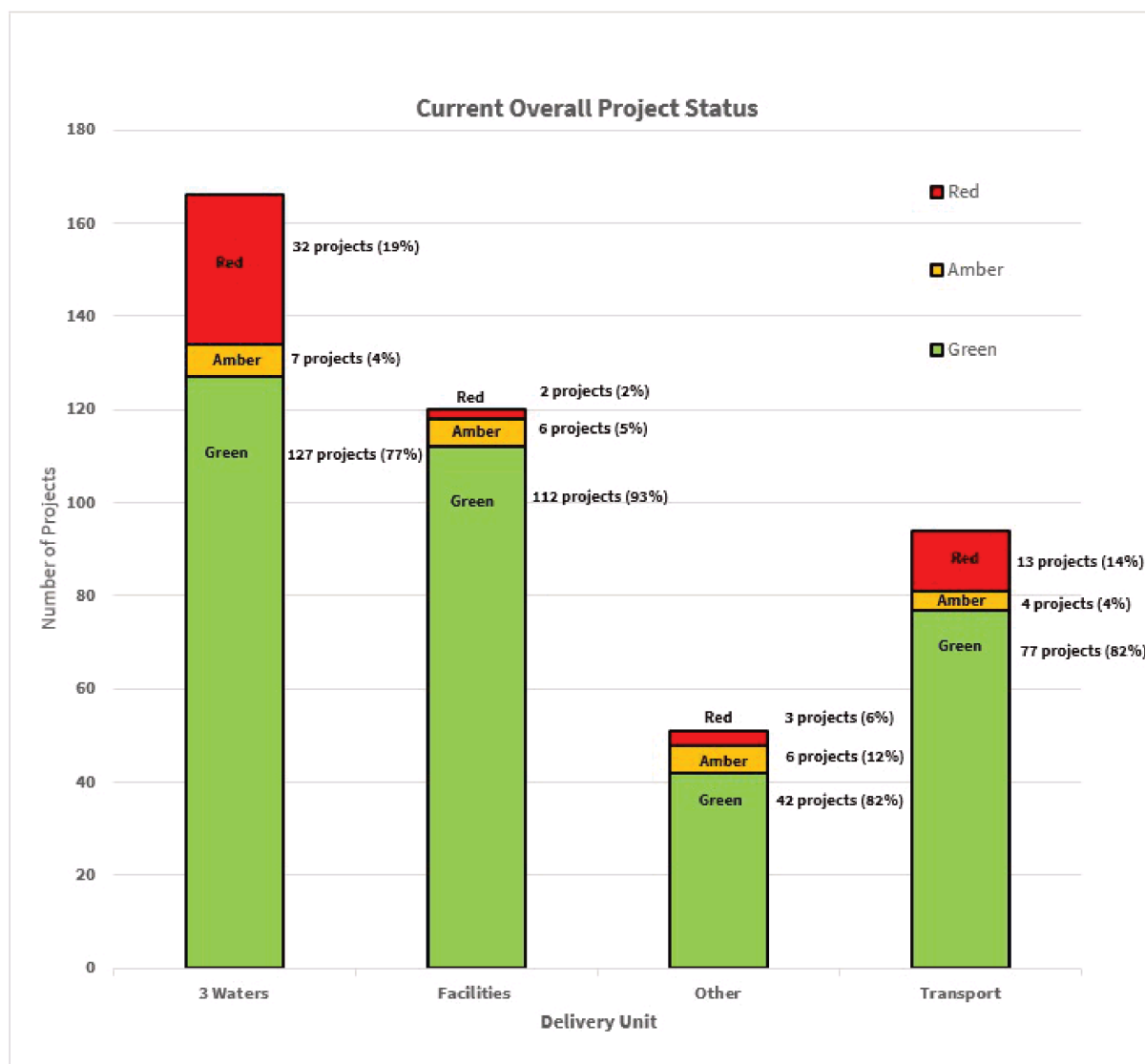
This status is set by Project Managers using objective criteria, and considers Cost, Time, Scope, Risks and Issues.

Project and Unit governance actively monitors progress, risks and issues, ensuring appropriate action and mitigations are in place on all projects.

All of Capital - Summary

from Execute (Design) to Project Delivery Complete

Green	Amber	Red	Total Projects
358	23	50	431



Current programme level risks/issues that exist across the Capital Programme are as follows:

Covid-19

- Extension of Time and Cost Variations - As a consequence of the Covid Level 4 lockdown, a number of contract claims for Extension of Time and associated costs have been received from various contractors across the portfolio. A number of claims have now been settled, some are still under review and have the potential to increase costs across multiple projects. Full impact (time and cost) are still to be confirmed.
- Supply Issues - Contractors continue to review supply chain risks and issues, including identification of alternative (lower risk) sourcing locally. This has impacted particularly on LED lighting, other street lighting and Kiwirail infrastructure supplies. Projects are identifying alternative supply wherever possible, or re-phasing work to reduce impact of supply delays.
- Exchange Rate - any hike in the US dollar may impact project costs – at present, this is not impacting projects however has potential to do so.
- Covid Second Wave – in the event New Zealand were to have another community breakout with further restrictions or lockdown, projects would be impacted and delivery to the current capital budget will be at risk. No additional claims have been received from projects to date.
- Other - Potential for additional restrictions, resulting in possible time and/or cost implications.

NZTA subsidy (Transport)

- Remains an ongoing risk to delivery of Transport projects >\$1m.
- To mitigate risk, staff are working closely with NZTA to ensure clarity of process and to streamline the process where possible.

For all projects forecasting >\$1m, with an Overall Project Status of Red in the Execution phase (until Project Delivery Complete), commentary is provided on the following page.

Performance Exception Report

Projects >\$1m in Execution - Overall Current Project Status “Red”

Commentary is provided below for all projects forecasting >\$1m, with an Overall Project Status of Red in the Execute Construction phase (until Project Delivery Complete).

For Watchlist, External Funded or MCR projects, refer separate reports.

Time (Deviation from Baseline)		Budget (Deviation from Baseline)	
Green	<30 days delay	Green	On Track
Amber	31-60 days delay	Amber	Forecast Overspend <5%
Red	>61 days delay	Red	Forecast Overspend >5%

Project	Trend	Cost	Time	Scope	Risks	Issues	Current Forecast Delivery	Commentary
Water Supply: Reactive Water Meter Renewal	↓	Red	Green	Green	Green	Green	Ongoing	Additional budget required to fund water meter replacements for FY21. A change request for \$2.90m has been submitted to cover the forecast variation via bring back.
Stormwater: Rossendale - Infrastructure Provision Agreement (IPA)	↓	Red	Green	Green	Amber	Green	Jun-2022	The deliverable initially covered by the Infrastructure Provision Agreement (IPA) will cost at least \$2m more than estimated prior to design. This additional budget has been included within the draft LTP to meet the requirements of the IPA. There are a number of factors linked to this, such as initial advice that no dam consent and subsequent design changes required once it was understood that a consent was actually required.
Wastewater: Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant Asset Reactive Renewals	↓	Red	Green	Green	Green	Green	Ongoing	Change request is required to cover the additional renewals spend for remainder of the year. More reactive renewals than originally expected. The actual spend to date has been risk assessed for H&S and maintaining process performance and therefore required.

Project	Trend	Cost	Time	Scope	Risks	Issues	Current Forecast Delivery	Commentary
Wastewater: Ensors, Fifield & Louisson Mains Renewal	↓	Red	Green	Green	Green	Green	May-21	The contract is complete, however additional stage is now required 80m upstream to correct a level discrepancy and replace poor condition pipes. Additional funds will be required to complete this stage. A change request will be submitted to transfer surplus funds.
Watersupply: Reactive Mains and Submains Renewal	↓	Red	Green	Green	Green	Green	Jun-2022	This was for the addition of the urgent renewal of Albert Terrace Watermain to the scope of the reactive project. A change request has been submitted for the overspend.
Hereford Street Bridge - Surface replacement	↓	Red	Green	Green	Green	Green	Feb-2021	A portion of the forecast over-spend relates to signal pole relocations and the requirements to provide off-set foundations for the poles. The Project Manager is currently reviewing the budgets in order to confirm final costs.

CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL - CAPITAL PROGRAMME WATCHLIST
December 2020

		Time (Deviation from Baseline)						Budget (Deviation from Baseline)						
		Green	<30 days delay	Amber	31-60 days delay	Red	>61 days delay	Green	On Track	Amber	Forecast Overspend <5%	Red	Forecast Overspend >5%	
		TIME						BUDGET					RISK (BUDGET AND TIME)	
	Project Title	Current Phase	Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Budget Comment (by Exception)	Status	Risks <i>All risks are monitored with mitigations actively managed by delivery units.</i>
Community	Naval Point Development Plan	Plan	Green (<30 days)	Jun-15	Jan-27	Jan-27		Red	\$11.5 M	\$28.8 M	\$2.4 M	The budget reflects current LTP funding while the forecast reflects the proposed LTP 2022-2031 funding. Budget includes funding for the first stages of work & major upgrade works from FY25 onwards. Additional funding will be required through subsequent LTP's, grants and partnership agreements. Funding of site upgrades for SailGP has been supported by Council. Scope of work and funding requirement for this is being confirmed - costs are not included in the current forecast at this point.	Green	
	Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (OARC)	Initiate	Green (<30 days)		Jun-30	Jun-30		Green - On Track	\$53.8 M	\$53.8 M	\$0.7 M		Amber	Considerable uncertainty exists around the likelihood of spending the allocated budget for this FY. Initial Lump Sum allowances for Christchurch Earthquake Appeal Trust (CEAT) works and the City to Sea (CTS) Pathway that used to create this FY budget were based on completing significant site works for CTS pathway and incurring considerable spend against main contracts for CEAT works. Planning is underway for the CTS pathway but with lengthy engagement expected it is unlikely that the allocated budget with be expended.
	St Albans Community Centre	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-19	Mar-21	Mar-21		Green - On Track	\$3.9 M	\$3.9 M	\$3.2 M		Green	
	Akaroa Wharf Renewal	Plan	Green (<30 days)	Feb-23	Jun-24	Jun-24		Red (>5%)	\$11.0 M	\$20.1 M	\$0.7 M	A Multi Criteria Analysis (MCA) and Engineering Options report has been developed for the project to support decision making and consultation. The MCA includes a thorough review of issues and opportunities associated with the location and materials for the new wharf and is supported by high-level budget estimates for each option which shows a shortfall of between \$7M - \$19M. The budget reflects current LTP funding while the forecast has been adjusted to reflect the proposed LTP 2022-2031 funding of the preferred option.	Red (>5%)	The project includes a number of major risks including but not limited to project budget, stakeholder management, heritage requirements and associated costs, the management of the existing use of the wharf structure and the future of privately-owned buildings. The project team will be actively working to reduce these risks throughout the project and will work closely with stakeholders and heritage NZ in order to keep risks minimized.
Parks	Lancaster Park Enabling Works <i>(pre-requisite to Lancaster Park Redevelopment)</i>	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-19	Jun-21	Jun-21		Green - On Track	\$3.0 M	\$3.0 M	\$0.1 M		Green	

	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME					BUDGET					RISK (BUDGET AND TIME)	
			Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Budget Comment (by Exception)	Status	Risks <i>All risks are monitored with mitigations actively managed by delivery units.</i>
Major Facilities	Hornby Library, Customer Services and South West Leisure Centre	(Execute) Design	Green (<30 days)	Apr-20	Dec-22	Dec-22		Green - On Track	\$35.8 M	\$35.8 M	\$2.0 M		Amber	Key risks are primarily cost or programme related. Mitigation's are in place for these and are reported to the Project Steering Group (PSG) each month. Current project status is at 70% Detailed Design - this is cost monitored at each milestone design drop and reported to PSG. Early works tender close 29 January 2021 and we expect to let late February 2021.
	Performing Arts Precinct	Execute - Investigate	Green (<30 days)	Jun-18	Nov-23	Nov-23		Green - On Track	\$38.8 M	\$38.8 M	\$2.04 M		Green	
	Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool	(Execute) Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-20	Dec-21	Dec-21		Green - On Track	\$24.0 M	\$24.0 M	\$9.8 M		Red	Unforeseen conditions (large objects / contamination) and natural perils (in-ground water levels). Ground works now substantially complete with no issues encountered. Mitigations in place are seeing this risk decrease. Delays with material deliveries are currently being experienced across the industry. None of the affected items for Linwood Pool are currently affecting overall programme. Some key risks dictate that the flag is set to red, but the reality is that the level of risk is generally decreasing, particularly with in ground works now substantially complete with no issues encountered. Both drainage and car park construction will see this risk disappear as the project progresses.
Transport	Central City Projects - Hereford Street (Manchester to Cambridge)	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Dec-18	Feb-21	Feb-21		Green - On Track	\$8.5 M	\$8.4 M	\$6.4 M		Green	
	Central City Projects - Victoria Street	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-17	Apr-21	Apr-21		Green (<30 days)	\$11.3 M	\$11.3 M	\$10.5 M		Green	
	Annex / Birmingham / Wrights Corridor Improvement	Execute - Design	Green (<30 days)	Sep-16	Mar-24	May-21		Amber	\$7.7 M	\$8.0 M	\$0.9 M	Sufficient funding for completion of works currently in construction. The second stage that involves Kiwirail integration is still in the design phase and costs will be monitored closely as work progresses.	Green	
	Downstream Intersection Improvements: Cranford Street	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-20	Jun-23	Jun-23		Red (>5%)	\$27.8 M	\$28.7 M	\$27.3 M	Additional budget to cover forecast overspend has been planned for in the draft LTP budget for FY22 as part of the carry forward process at the end of the year.	Green	
	Dyers Pass Corridor Safety Improvements (Guardrails, Cycle and Pedestrian)	Execute - Procure	Green (<30 days)	Jun-19	Dec-22	Dec-22		Green - On Track	\$9.9 M	\$9.9 M	\$1.2 M		Amber	Delivering programme in constrained NZTA funding timeframe on narrow road in steep topography. All consents are granted. NZTA funding at 75.5% past end of FY21 is still a risk
	Evans Pass Road and Reserve Terrace Remedial Works	Execute - Design	Green (<30 days)	Jun-19	Aug-22	Aug-22		Green - On Track	\$16.3 M	\$7.5 M	\$1.2 M	A report is being prepared to go to F&P re NZTA funding levels and it is anticipated the budget will be reduced due to the higher subsidy rate not being approved.	Amber	CCC consent relating to visual affects has been lodged, design/scope changes may be required to meet conditions.

	TIME							BUDGET				RISK (BUDGET AND TIME)		
	Project Title	Current Phase	Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Budget Comment (by Exception)	Status	Risks <i>All risks are monitored with mitigations actively managed by delivery units.</i>
Transport	Ferry Road Masterplan - project WL1	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Sep-17	Jun-21	Jun-21		Green - On Track	\$4.1 M	\$3.6 M	\$2.0 M		Green	
	Halswell Junction Road Extension	Execute - Design	Green (<30 days)	Jun-16	May-22	May-22		Red (>5%)	\$9.9 M	\$12.4 M	\$3.1 M	Additional funding has been included in the draft LTP to meet project costs.	Amber	Kiwirail programme of works, deed of licence still to be obtained for the rail crossing, potential land contamination.
	Road Lighting LED Installation	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-18	Nov-21	Nov-21		Green - On Track	\$30.0 M	\$27.4 M	\$19.9 M		Green	
	Coastal Pathway & Moncks Bay	Execute - Design	Green (<30 days)		Jun-22	Jun-22		Green - On Track	\$15.8 M	\$15.8 M	\$0.3 M		Amber	Significant constraints to be worked through - minimal space in road corridor, property issues, geotech, coastal marine environment (sensitive ecology, consenting, and complex engineering), stormwater/ flooding issues, archaeology, existing services. Consultation has been completed and a formal reprot to the Community Board is being prepared. Construction is expected to start mid 2021.
Three Waters and Waste	SW Cashmere Worsleys Flood Storage (LDRP 500)	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Apr-17	Aug-22	Jun-22		Green - On Track	\$27.1 M	\$27.1 M	\$19.6 M		Green	
	SW Eastman Wetlands (LDRP 528) & SW Sutherlands Basin (Welsh) Treatment	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-24	Jun-24	Jun-24		Red (>5%)	\$24.8 M	\$39.3 M	\$18.1 M	Historic land purchase costs of over \$4m were unbudgeted. Value engineering has been undertaken to review the project for savings - this has cut \$3m from the projected cost of delivering the project. The Draft LTP has \$14.5m of additional funding for this project which will enable delivery of the project.	Amber	Wetland design to be confirmed to ensure alignment with Sutherlands under construction.
	SW Coxs - Quaifes Facility	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-23	Jun-23	Oct-20		Green - On Track	\$14.9 M	\$11.4 M	\$10.1 M		Green	
	WW Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment & Reuse Scheme	Execute Investigate	Red (>61 days)	Jun-16	Jun-25	Jun-28	<p>UPDATED COMMENT: A change request will be issued in January to revise the project timeline reflecting the Council resolution on where to discharge treated wastewater. Decision made in December to irrigate the highly treated wastewater to the inner bays of Akaroa Harbour. The project is now procuring professional services to develop consent applications for this scheme.</p> <p>PREVIOUS COMMENT: The current forecast reflects adopting an Inner Bays irrigation scheme from the four proposed options. This was recommended by a Council Hearings Panel on October 28th following a public consultation process. Council will consider this recommendation in the December meeting and either adopt it or instruct the hearings panel to reconsider their recommendation.</p>	Red (>5%)	\$38.8 M	\$74.4 M	\$7.4 M	<p>UPDATED COMMENT: For the purposes of financial forecasting the project is indicating a final cost of \$62M - \$72M, based on an Inner Harbour irrigation scheme. This has been ratified by Council and the project budget is expected to be revised in the LTP. Once the budget is updated to reflect the scope selected by Council the flag will revert to green</p> <p>PREVIOUS COMMENT: A number of Wastewater disposal options have been considered with budget estimates (commiserate with the preliminary design work undertaken for each option to date) advising us that none of the options available can be delivered on budget.</p> <p>The current forecast reflects adopting an Inner Bays irrigation scheme from the four proposed options. This was recommended by a Council Hearings Panel on October 28th following a public consultation process. Council will consider this recommendation in the December meeting and either adopt it or instruct the hearings panel to reconsider their recommendation.</p>	Green	<p>UPDATED COMMENT: The key project risk of resolving where to discharge treated wastewater was closed out in December and the project can now move to a new phase of preparing a resource consent application.</p> <p>PREVIOUS COMMENT: The overall project scope and budget remain at risk. Once a preferred solution for the disposal of treated waste water has been agreed upon by elected Council members, the project budget and timeframe will be need to be included in the next LTP to ensure adequate budget is allocated to the agreed scheme</p>

			TIME					BUDGET				RISK (BUDGET AND TIME)		
	Project Title	Current Phase	Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Budget Comment (by Exception)	Status	Risks <i>All risks are monitored with mitigations actively managed by delivery units.</i>
Three Waters and Waste	WW Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Scheme	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Feb-19	Dec-21	Sep-21		Amber (<5%)	\$54.2 M	\$54.7 M	\$51.5 M	Significant COVID-19 claims have been received as well as additional design and construction costs due to services clashes with incorrect as built information Original specified valve has to be replaced with new bespoke model and has a long lead time for delivery. Pipe fitting procurement from overseas has inherent risk due to shipping disruptions from covid. Specific contract EoT issues are currently being discussed and have not yet been finalised.	Amber	Ground conditions and contractual issues to be resolved. There are still design changes requiring significant input from Council staff which is slowing some construction fronts.
	WW Mains Renewal Tuam St Reticulation Renewal (Brick Barrel) (Livingstone to Mathesons)	Execute - Construction	Red (>61 days)	Jun-20	Oct-20	Feb-21	Delays due to old pipe being removed that sits on concrete haunching and foundations 500mm – 800mm thick and was built of in-situ poured concrete 200 - 300mm thick. This concrete had to be broken out and removed prior to pipe laying. A number of changes have been trialled to construction methodology to drive productivity. There has been an increase in the rate of pipe laying although we do not expect they will be able to recover lost time. Further delays due to Covid-19 site shutdown and Alert Level restrictions.	Green - On Track	\$14.8 M	\$14.7 M	\$11.7 M	The main wastewater works are expected to be completed in February with works in the residential area on a water main replacement closing out in March. Reactive work to repair a side street wastewater pipe will also be undertaken in Feb / Mar as part of the works. Sealing of the sides of Tuam Street not disturbed by the wastewater works will be undertaken in March once the wastewater main works are completed. This is expected to be completed in 1-2 weeks and staff are working with the contractor to undertake this as night works.	Amber	Proactive communication and progress information provided regularly to the community during construction period.
Third Party Delivery / Funding	Third Party Delivery / Funding													
	Northern Arterial Extension including Cranford Street Upgrade	Execute - Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-22	Jul-23	May-21		Green - On Track	\$51.2 M	\$50.8 M	\$43.1 M		Green	
	Metro Sport Facility	Execute - Construction	Red (>61 days)	Jan-20	Feb-22	Nov-22	Delays due to slower progress than current construction programme and Covid-19.	Green - On Track	\$152.4 M	\$151.3 M	\$68.2 M		Amber	Effects of Covid 19 yet to be assessed. Construction programme currently being reviewed by Contractor and Ōtakaro.
	Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA)	Plan	Green (<30 days)	Jun-25	Jun-25	Dec-24		Green - On Track	\$473.0 M	\$473.0 M	\$2.8 M		Amber	The RFP for Delivery Consortia was released on the 5 October 2020. The CMUA Project Delivery Ltd Board have accepted to extend the RFP tender period to 29 January 2021. Appointment of Design/Construct consortia due March 2021.
	Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre	Initiate	Green (<30 days)	Jun-21		Jan-22		Green - On Track	\$3.0 M	\$3.0 M	\$0.0 M		Green	Staff will meet with the Christchurch Netball Centre and Mainland Football in February 2021 and discuss the results of the work undertaken and re-establish a timeframe for the project going forward.
			Time (Deviation from Baseline)					Budget (Deviation from Baseline)						
			Green	<30 days delay			Green	On Track						
			Amber	31-60 days delay			Amber	<5% overspend forecast						
			Red	>61 days delay			Red	>5% overspend forecast						

CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL EXTERNALLY FUNDED PROJECTS (\$256M)
Dec-20

Time (Deviation from Baseline)
Green <30 days delay
Amber 31-60 days delay
Red >61 days delay

Budget (Deviation from Baseline)
Green On Track
Amber Forecast Overspend <5%
Red Forecast Overspend >5%

INDUSTRY REFERENCE GROUP: SHOVEL READY (\$122M)												
	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				BUDGET					Progress Update
			Time Status	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Budget Comment (By Exception)	
Heathcote Expressway	Section 2 - Tannery to Martindales	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)	Jun-25	May-22		Red (>5%)	\$8.5 M	\$11.0 M	\$0.4 M	Additional cost associated with contaminated material, cost associated with Cumnor Terrace being 2 way, changes to KiwiRail requirements around cycleways running parallel to level crossings.	Detailed design and consenting requirements progressing, construction phasing will be determined by environmental considerations.
Total								\$8.5 M	\$11.0 M	\$0.4 M		
Northern Line Cycleway	Section 1 - Blenheim to Kilmarnock, and Harewood Crossing and Restell	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)	Jun-22	Jun-22		Amber (<5%)	\$7.5 M	\$7.8 M	\$4.0 M	Forecast is based on current detailed design estimate however Kiwirail treatments are still to be finalised and costs will be monitored against budget.	Accelerated delivery programme to be confirmed.
	Section 2a - Tuckers to Sturrocks including crossings	Detailed Design	Red (>61 days)	Jun-21	Oct-22	A programme has been agreed with Kiwirail and a change request will now be raised to rebaseline the delivery milestone.	Green - On Track	\$2.7 M	\$2.7 M	\$0.0 M	A change request will be raised to reflect shovel ready funding, and reallocate across sections of the MCR when updated cost estimates are received in February 2021.	All sections require final design approval from Kiwirail prior to tender.
	Northern Line Rail Crossings (x5)	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)		Jun-22		Green - On Track		\$4.5 M	\$0.0 M	A change request will be raised to reflect shovel ready funding, and reallocate across sections of the MCR when updated cost estimates are received in February 2021.	Considering interim safety solutions for rail crossings.
	Section 2b - Sturrocks to Barnes & Main North	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)		Aug-22		Green - On Track	\$3.1 M	\$3.1 M	\$0.0 M		
	Section 3a - Styx Mill Overbridge to Northwood Boulevard	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)		Dec-22		Red (>5%)	\$0.6 M	\$1.0 M	\$0.0 M		
Total								\$14.0 M	\$19.1 M	\$4.0 M		
Nor'West Arc	Section 1a - Cashmere To Sparks	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Dec-20	Dec-20		Green - On Track	\$4.4 M	\$4.3 M	\$4.0 M		
	Section 1b - Sparks To Lincoln & Halswell intersection	Construction	Red (>61 days)	Oct-20	Feb-21	Project was 95% complete in December 2020, the remaining 5% has been delayed while property purchase was finalised and is now due for completion in February 2021.	Green - On Track	\$3.8 M	\$3.8 M	\$1.1 M		All sections are expected to be completed by April 2021.
	Section 1c - Lincoln & Halswell intersection to Annex & Southern Motorway Underpass	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Mar-22	Apr-21		Green - On Track	\$2.4 M	\$2.1 M	\$1.2 M		
	Annex, Birmingham & Wrights Corridor Improvement	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Mar-24	Feb-21		Amber (<5%)	\$7.7 M	\$8.0 M	\$0.9 M	Sufficient funding for completion of works currently in construction. The second stage that involves Kiwirail integration is still in the design phase and costs will be monitored closely as work progresses.	Require design approval from Kiwirail for Annex Road crossing. Current budget and forecast reflects complete project to be reviewed based on delivery programme.
	Ilam, Middleton & Riccarton Intersection Improvement	Procurement	Green (<30 days)	Aug-21	May-21		Green - On Track	\$1.3 M	\$1.1 M	\$0.4 M		Construction to start February 2021 with completion forecast in May 2021.
	Section 2 - Annex & Wigram Road to University	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-21	Jun-21		Green - On Track	\$10.3 M	\$10.7 M	\$0.5 M		The Suva St, Hansons Ln intersection is expected to be completed by May 2021. Section 2A will commence construction in February 2021.
	Section 3 - University to Harewood	Investigate & Scheme Design	Green (<30 days)	May-25	Feb-23		Green - On Track	\$10.5 M	\$10.5 M	\$0.4 M		Route selection and scheme development underway. Consultation is expected to take place in the second half of 2021.
Total								\$40.3 M	\$40.4 M	\$8.5 M		

CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL EXTERNALLY FUNDED PROJECTS (\$256M)

Dec-20

Time (Deviation from Baseline)	
Green	<30 days delay
Amber	31-60 days delay
Red	>61 days delay

Budget (Deviation from Baseline)	
Green	On Track
Amber	Forecast Overspend <5%
Red	Forecast Overspend >5%

Project Title		Current Phase	TIME				BUDGET					Progress Update
			Time Status	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Budget Comment (By Exception)	
Rapanui - Shag Rock	Section 3 - Dyers to Ferry Road Bridge	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Jun-23	Mar-22		Green - On Track	\$7.8 M	\$7.8 M	\$1.2 M		Minor works to repair damaged chipseal has been completed. Construction of Section 3a beside the canal starts in February 2021 and will take approx 12 weeks. Section 3b through the reserve is expected to start in the second half of 2021. Section 3c at Tidel Veiw Rd is in scheme design and expected to go out for consultation before June 2021. Section 3d along Humphries Drive requires consultation to reduce the speed limit - this will go to consultation in March 2021.
							Total	\$7.8 M	\$7.8 M	\$1.2 M		
South Express	Section 1 - Hei Hei to Jones	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)	Apr-22	Apr-22		Green - On Track	\$8.7 M	\$9.0 M	\$2.4 M		Stage 1 is in detailed design Stage 2 will be tendered in the first half of 2021 Stage 3 is in construction.
	Section 2 - Craven to Buchanans	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)	Dec-22	Dec-22		Red (>5%)	\$11.0 M	\$15.5 M	\$0.0 M	Cost estimate includes project contingency and and risk, opportunities for cost savings will be investigated. Contingency sits at programme level that will cover additional costs if they eventuate.	
	Section 3 - Curletts to Old Blenheim	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Sep-21	Sep-21		Green - On Track	\$16.6 M	\$15.7 M	\$3.6 M		
							Total	\$36.3 M	\$40.1 M	\$6.0 M		
Coastal Pathway	Coastal Pathway & Moncks Bay	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)	Jun-22	Jun-22		Green - On Track	\$15.8 M	\$15.8 M	\$0.3 M		Construction is expected to start mid 2021.
							Total	\$15.8 M	\$15.8 M	\$0.3 M		
TOTAL SHOVEL READY								\$122.0 M	\$134.3 M	\$20.4 M		

CROWN REGENERATION ACCELERATION FUND - CRAF (\$40M)

		TIME				BUDGET					Progress Update
Project Title	Current Phase	Time Status	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Budget Comment (By Exception)	
Linwood & Woolston Roding & Transport Improvements	Investigate	Green (<30 days)		TBC		Green - On Track	\$2.0 M	\$2.0 M	\$0.1 M		
New Brighton Roding & Transport Improvements	Investigate	Green (<30 days)		TBC		Green - On Track	\$2.0 M	\$2.0 M	\$0.0 M		
Riccarton Roding & Transport Improvements	Investigate	Green (<30 days)		TBC		Green - On Track	\$2.0 M	\$2.0 M	\$0.1 M		
Richmond Roding & Transport Improvements	Investigate	Green (<30 days)		TBC		Green - On Track	\$2.0 M	\$2.0 M	\$0.0 M		
Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham & Beckenham Roding & Transport Improvements	Investigate	Green (<30 days)		TBC		Green - On Track	\$2.0 M	\$2.0 M	\$0.1 M		
TOTAL CRAF						\$10.0 M (\$30m still to be allocated - refer progress update)					

CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL EXTERNALLY FUNDED PROJECTS (\$256M)
Dec-20

Time (Deviation from Baseline)	
Green	<30 days delay
Amber	31-60 days delay
Red	>61 days delay

Budget (Deviation from Baseline)	
Green	On Track
Amber	Forecast Overspend <5%
Red	Forecast Overspend >5%

CHRISTCHURCH EARTHQUAKE APPEAL TRUST (\$13.7M) and CROWN REGENERATION ACCELERATION FUND (\$40M)										
Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				BUDGET				Progress Update
		Time Status	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	
Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor - Footbridges & Landing (CEAT)	Concept Design	Green (<30 days)		Feb-22		Green - On Track	\$13.8 M	\$13.7 M	\$0.7 M	Resource consent for Bridges lodged and under final review. The tender for the bridges was released pre-Christmas 2020 and we have now identified a preferred Contractor and are entering negotiations with them.
Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor - City to Sea Pathway, Ecological Restoration, Landings (CRAF)	Initiate	Green (<30 days)		TBC		Green - On Track	\$40.0 M	\$40.0 M		Early stakeholder engagement completed for City to Sea Pathway and design work commencing. Scope to be agreed following further engagement and design co-ordination- the Pathway, Ecological Restoration and remaining Landings are interdependent with 3W and Transport LTP projects and progress will accordingly be linked.
TOTAL CEAT AND CRAF							\$53.8 M	\$53.7 M	\$0.7 M	

DEPARTMENT OF INTERNAL AFFAIRS (DIA) - WATER (\$40.5M)

External Funding is for both Capital and Operational Expenditure. Progress updates for all initiatives being delivered (both capital and operational) are provided below.

Time (Deviation from Baseline)	
Green	<30 days delay
Amber	31-60 days delay
Red	>61 days delay

Budget (Deviation from Baseline)	
Green	On Track
Amber	Forecast Overspend <5%
Red	Forecast Overspend >5%

	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				BUDGET							Progress Update
			Time Status	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Council Funded	Govt Funded	Total Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Budget Comment (By Exception)	
Capital Expenditure	WS Riccarton Rd Mains Renewal (Hansons to Matipo)	Procurement	Green (<30 days)	Jun-22	Jun-22		Green - On Track	\$1.8 M	\$3.7 M	\$5.5 M	\$5.5 M	\$0.2 M		Procurement team has been engaged to run the tender process.
	WS Libeau and Chemin Du Nache Mains Renewal -	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)	May-22	Feb-22		Green - On Track	\$0.1 M	\$0.3 M	\$0.4 M	\$0.4 M	\$0.1 M		Design in final stage of completion. Easement applications in progress to be completed Mar 2021.
	WS Scruttons Road Pump Satation to Lyttelton Road Tunnel and St Andrews Hill Rd Mains Renewal	Detailed Design	Green (<30 days)	May-22	May-22		Green - On Track	\$0.3 M	\$3.8 M	\$4.1 M	\$4.1 M	\$0.5 M		Covid impacts on international shipping could affect pipe supply from Australia, may require Principal purchase to remove lead time risk. Temporary bypass works have been accelerated to allow for installation of the Lyttelton WW pipe.
	WW Trafalgar, Dover, Cornwall, Lindsay, Caledonian and Ranfurly Mains Renewal	Construction	Green (<30 days)	May-23	Aug-22		Green - On Track	\$1.1 M	\$3.4 M	\$4.5 M	\$3.8 M	\$0.5 M		Start of project was delayed due to CAR approval and Christmas shutdown period. Due to delay, construction started 18th January 2021. CM-CA is external.
	WW Philomel, Inverell, Pegasus, Endeavour, Royalist, Effingham, Monowai, Nile Mains Renewal	Construction	Green (<30 days)	May-23	Mar-22		Green - On Track	\$0.8 M	\$3.6 M	\$4.5 M	\$4.5 M	\$1.2 M		Construction in progress and on programme.
	WW Nalder, Ruru, McLean, Wyon, Rudds, Griffiths, Digby, Rasen and Tilford Mains Renewal	Construction	Green (<30 days)	May-23	Aug-22		Green - On Track	\$0.3 M	\$4.0 M	\$4.3 M	\$4.3 M	\$0.2 M		IFC drawings to be issued, construction to start February 2021
	WW Sails, Langdons, Hoani, Wilmot, Cone, Perry, Gambia, Frank, Sturrocks, Grassmere Mains Renewal	Procurement	Green (<30 days)	May-23	Sep-22		Green - On Track	\$0.5 M	\$6.0 M	\$6.5 M	\$6.5 M	\$0.4 M		Procurement in final stages of award, construction to commence early March 2021.
	WW Akaroa Inflow and Infiltration Renewals	Procurement	Green (<30 days)	Mar-22	Mar-22		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$3.1 M	\$3.1 M	\$2.4 M	\$0.0 M		Works are now in procurement with the tender issued prior to Christmas. Tender review is due early February 2021. Award for design and build work expected March 2021.
	WW Duvauchelle Inflow and Infiltration Renewals	Investigation & Scheme Design	Green (<30 days)	Feb-22	Feb-22		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$2.0 M	\$2.0 M	\$2.0 M	\$0.0 M		Investigations continues using distribution temperature sensor. Installation of fibre is planned to start Feb-2021.
	WW Lift Station SCADA Renewals	Procurement	Green (<30 days)	Jun-21	Jun-21		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$0.5 M	\$0.5 M	\$0.5 M	\$0.0 M		Brief completed, PO issued and materials purchased, working with Procurement to direct appointment a contractor for the physical works.
	WS Smart Water Monitoring System	Investigation & Scheme Design	Green (<30 days)	Feb-22	Feb-22		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$3.4 M	\$3.4 M	\$3.4 M	\$0.0 M		Detail Design is under review and expected to go to market in January 2021.

	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				BUDGET							Progress Update
			Time Status	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Comment (By Exception)	Budget Status	Council Funded	Govt Funded	Total Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Budget Comment (By Exception)	
Operational Expenditure	WS Reservoirs & Suction Tanks (Condition assessments of high priority tanks)	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Sep-21	Sep-21		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$0.2 M	\$0.2 M	\$0.2 M	\$0.1 M		Investigations underway. Seven assessments completed and reports received. Access to assess tanks/reservoirs internally now denied by Operations until after summer.
	Small Community Private Water & Wastewater Scheme Needs Assessment	Concept	Green (<30 days)		Dec-21		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$0.3 M	\$0.3 M	\$0.3 M	\$0.0 M		Tender award forecast February 2021
	WS Water Pump Station Deferred Maintenance	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Feb-22	Feb-22		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$1.6 M	\$1.6 M	\$1.6 M	\$0.0 M		Work at Aldwins, Averill and Carters is complete with . Work started on Kerrs, Trafalgar and Lake Terrace on 11th Jan 2021.
	WW Pump Station Deferred Maintenance	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Feb-22	Feb-22		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$1.3 M	\$1.3 M	\$1.3 M	\$0.0 M		Tranche 4 and 6 have been completed. Tranche 4 report and pricing due end of Jan-21. Tranche 6 due mid-Feb 2021
	WW CCTV Inspections	Investigation & Scheme Design	Green (<30 days)	Mar-22	Mar-22		Green - On Track	\$0.2 M	\$2.0 M	\$2.2 M	\$2.2 M	\$0.0 M		Tenders in place January 2021
	Business Case for Regional Water Services Entity (CCC contribution)	Concept	Green (<30 days)		Jun-21		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$0.4 M	\$0.4 M	\$0.4 M	\$0.0 M		Assessment with CE Forum held late January. Proceeding on time and to budget.
	WS Pressure Management and Water Supply Rezoning	Investigation & Scheme Design	Green (<30 days)	Dec-21	Dec-21		Green - On Track	\$0.4 M	\$0.3 M	\$0.6 M	\$0.6 M	\$0.0 M		Functional requirements workshop was held in December 2020
	WW Duvauchelle Wastewater Treatment Plant Deferred Maintenance	Construction	Green (<30 days)	Feb-22	Feb-22		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$0.2 M	\$0.2 M	\$0.2 M	\$0.0 M		Work has commenced, currently pulling together the sub contract agreements for this package of work.
	Asset Lifecycle Maintenance Optimisation	Concept	Green (<30 days)		Dec-21		Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$0.6 M	\$0.6 M	\$0.4 M	\$0.0 M		A number of work packages currently being defined. Service information in internal validation exercise.
TOTAL DIA								\$5.5 M	\$40.5 M	\$46.0 M	\$44.4 M	\$3.4 M		

CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL MAJOR CYCLEWAYS PROGRAMME

All Major Cycleway Shovel Ready projects are reported through the "Externally Funded" report

Dec-20

Time (Deviation from Baseline)	
Green	<30 days delay
Amber	31-60 days delay
Red	>61 days delay

Budget (Deviation from Baseline)	
Green	On Track
Amber	Forecast Overspend <5%
Red	Forecast Overspend >5%

	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME			Time Comment (By Exception)	BUDGET				Budget Comment (By Exception)	RISK (BUDGET AND TIME)	
			Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Status		Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date		Status	Risks
Avon-Otakaro	Section 1 - Fitzgerald Avenue to Swanns Road Bridge	Concept		Jun-28	Green (<30 days)		Green - On Track	\$7.7 M	\$7.7 M	\$0.1 M		Green	
	Section 2 - Swanns Road Bridge to ANZAC Drive Bridge	Concept		Jun-28	Green (<30 days)		Green - On Track	\$17.0 M	\$17.0 M	\$0.0 M		Green	
	Section 3 - ANZAC Drive Bridge to New Brighton	Concept		Jun-28	Green (<30 days)		Green - On Track	\$6.6 M	\$6.6 M	\$0.0 M		Green	
	Totals							\$31.3 M	\$31.3 M	\$0.1 M			
Little River Link	Section 1 - Moorhouse Avenue to Edinburgh Street, Barrington	Handover	Sep-18	Sep-18	Green (<30 days)	Minor works to be completed in FY21 that require co-ordination with KiwiRail.	Amber (<5%)	\$6.7 M	\$6.7 M	\$6.6 M	Requires integration with Kiwirail, forecasts will be updated once design options are progressed, current budget is likely to be insufficient	Green	
	Totals							\$6.7 M	\$6.7 M	\$6.6 M			
Opawaho River Route	Section 1 - Princess Margaret Hospital to Corson Avenue	Investigate & Scheme Design	Jun-27	Jun-27	Green (<30 days)		Green - On Track	\$10.1 M	\$10.0 M	\$0.0 M		Green	
	Section 2 - Corson Avenue to Waltham Road	Concept		Jun-28	Green (<30 days)		Green - On Track	\$4.0 M	\$4.0 M	\$0.0 M		Green	
	Section 3 - Waltham Road To Ferrymead Bridge	Concept		Jun-28	Green (<30 days)		Green - On Track	\$18.6 M	\$18.6 M	\$0.0 M		Green	
	Totals							\$32.6 M	\$32.6 M	\$0.0 M			
Southern Lights	Section 1 - Strickland Street to Tennyson St	Investigate & Scheme Design	Dec-22	Dec-22	Green (<30 days)		Green - On Track	\$4.0 M	\$4.0 M	\$0.4 M		Green	
	Totals							\$4.0 M	\$4.0 M	\$0.4 M			
Wheels to Wings	Section 1 - Harewood Road to Greers Road	Investigate & Scheme Design	Mar-25	Mar-25	Green (<30 days)		Green - On Track	\$5.7 M	\$5.7 M	\$1.1 M		Green	
	Section 2 - Greers Road to Wooldridge Road	Investigate & Scheme Design		Jun-27	Green (<30 days)		Red (>5%)	\$8.9 M	\$10.1 M	\$0.0 M	Additional budget required to fund the traffic signals at Harewood/ Gardiners/ Breens as requested by Council if it is constructed as part of the MCR project.	Green	
	Section 3 - Wooldridge Road to Johns Rd Underpass	Investigate & Scheme Design		Jun-28	Green (<30 days)		Green - On Track	\$5.0 M	\$5.0 M	\$0.0 M		Green	
	Totals							\$19.6 M	\$20.8 M	\$1.1 M			

MAJOR CYCLEWAYS - SECTIONS COMPLETE

	Project Title	TIME				Time Comment	Budget				Budget Comments	Risk	
		Current Phase	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Time Status		Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date		Status	Risk Commentary
Papanui Parallel	MCR Papanui Parallel - Section 1 - Grassmere to Tomes	Closed	Oct-15	Oct-15	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$1.7 M	\$1.7 M	\$1.7 M		Green	
	MCR Papanui Parallel - Section 2 - Bealey Ave to Trafalgar	Handover	Aug-17	Aug-17	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$11.1 M	\$11.1 M	\$11.1 M		Green	
	MCR Papanui Parallel - Section 3 - Trafalgar to Tomes	Closed	May-17	May-17	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$0.0 M	\$0.0 M		Green	
	MCR Papanui Parallel - Section 4 - Grassmere to Sawyers Arms Road	Handover	Aug-17	Aug-17	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$3.4 M	\$3.4 M	\$3.4 M		Green	
Totals								\$16.2 M	\$16.2 M	\$16.2 M			
Quarrymans Trail	MCR Quarryman's Trail - Section 1a - Hoon Hay Road to Roker/Strickland Street	Defects Liability	Jun-18	Jun-18	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$17.5 M	\$17.5 M	\$17.5 M		Green	
	MCR Quarryman's Trail - Section 1b - Victors Rd to Hoon Hay Road	Closed			Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$0.0 M	\$0.0 M		Green	
	MCR Quarryman's Trail - Section 2 - Halswell to Victors Road	Handover	Jun-19	Oct-19	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$6.2 M	\$6.2 M	\$6.2 M		Green	
Totals								\$23.7 M	\$23.7 M	\$23.7 M			
Uni-Cycle	MCR Uni-Cycle - Section 1 - Matai St East	Closed	Jan-16	Jan-16	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$3.1 M	\$3.1 M	\$3.1 M		Green	
	MCR Uni-Cycle - Section 2 - Hagley Park to Riccarton Bush	Closed	Nov-17	Nov-17	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$3.3 M	\$3.3 M	\$3.3 M		Green	
	MCR Uni-Cycle - Section 3 - Ngahere St to Dovedale Ave	Closed	Sep-17	Sep-17	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$4.2 M	\$4.2 M	\$4.2 M		Green	
	MCR Uni-Cycle - Section 4 - Railway Line Crossing	Closed	Sep-17	Sep-17	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$0.3 M	\$0.3 M	\$0.3 M		Green	
Totals								\$10.8 M	\$10.8 M	\$10.8 M			
Heathcote Express	MCR Heathcote Expressway - Section 1 A- Ferry Rd	Handover	Oct-19	Oct-19	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$6.4 M	\$6.2 M	\$6.2 M		Green	
	MCR Heathcote Expressway - Section 1 B- Charles St to Tannery	Defects Liability	Oct-19	Oct-19	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$11.2 M	\$11.2 M	\$11.1 M		Green	
Totals								\$17.6 M	\$17.4 M	\$17.3 M			
Little River	MCR Little River Link - Section 2 - Wigram Magdela Link	Closed	Jan-17	Jan-17	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$0.2 M	\$0.2 M	\$0.2 M		Green	
	MCR Little River Link - Section 3 - Little River Township	Closed	Oct-16	Nov-16	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$0.8 M	\$0.8 M	\$0.8 M		Green	
Totals								\$0.9 M	\$0.9 M	\$0.9 M			
Northern Line	MCR Northern Line Cycleway - Section 1b- South Hagley Park Connection	Closed	Sep-14	Sep-14	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$0.0 M	\$0.0 M	\$0.0 M		Green	
Totals								\$0.0 M	\$0.0 M	\$0.0 M			
Rapanui Shag Rock	MCR Rapanui - Shag Rock Cycleway - Section 1 - Worcester Street to Linwood Ave	Handover	Oct-18	Jan-18	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$9.3 M	\$9.2 M	\$9.2 M		Green	
	MCR Rapanui - Shag Rock Cycleway - Section 2 - Aldwins Road to Dyers Road	Handover	Jul-18	Jul-18	Green (<30 days)		0 Green - On Track	\$7.1 M	\$7.1 M	\$7.1 M		Green	
Totals								\$16.5 M	\$16.3 M	\$16.3 M			
TOTAL MCR PROGRAMME (EXCLUDING EXTERNAL FUNDED SHOVEL READY)								\$179.9 M	\$180.6 M	\$93.5 M			

9. Water Services Bill draft submission

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 20/1586892

Report of / Te Pou
Matua:

Emma Davis - Head of Strategic Policy, Emma.Davis@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae:

Brendan Anstiss, GM Strategy and Transformation,
Brendan.Anstiss@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of the Report / Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Committee to approve the draft submission on the Water Services Bill (Attachment A). The Water Services Bill is the second bill under the three waters reform package, with the first being Taumata Arowai Water Services Regulator Bill on which the Council submitted in March 2020.
- 1.2 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. However, the potential impacts of the Water Service Bill on Christchurch's drinking water services, as well as the Council's water services is significant. Once there is greater clarity regarding the Central Government's Water Reform proposal for water service entities there will be a need to engage with communities to seek their views.

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Approve the draft submission.
2. *[If the Council decides to amend the draft submission it should also make this resolution]*
Delegate the Chair (or subgroup) the authority to sign the final submission.
3. Agree to staff making any amendments to fix any typographical, formatting or other minor errors.
4. Approve the Council's oral submission to the Health Select Committee, to be represented by (to be agreed at the meeting) and supported by appropriate staff.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations / Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The Water Services Bill is a significant piece of legislation covering not only the roles and responsibilities of Taumata Arowai (the new water services regulator) but also the roles and responsibilities of drinking water suppliers and local government. It also contains some provisions for wastewater and stormwater. As such staff consider that the Council should submit on the Bill.

4. Alternative Options Considered / Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 The alternative option is for the Council to decline to make a submission.
- 4.2 There are no advantages to this option.
- 4.3 This option is not preferred as the Council would lose the opportunity to raise matters of concern with the Health Select Committee over this important Bill.

- 4.4 There is no cost benefit to this option as the bulk of staff time required for a Council submission is associated with the provision of the draft submission attached to this report.

5. Detail / Te Whakamahuki

Context

- 5.1 The Government initiated its Three Waters Review in mid-2017. In its early stage the Three Waters Review ran in parallel with the Government Inquiry into the 2016 Havelock North drinking water contamination incident.
- 5.2 The Three Waters Review is a cross-government initiative led by the Minister of Local Government, and seeks to improve the regulation and supply arrangements of drinking water, wastewater and stormwater.
- 5.3 The Government launched the Three Waters Reform programme in July 2020, which is a three-year programme to reform three waters service delivery.
- 5.4 The Government's intentions for three waters include
- Establishment of Taumata Arowai as the water services regulator. The agency will not become fully operational until the enactment of the Water Services Bill, which is expected to be in the second half of 2021.
 - New regulatory arrangements for drinking water to be developed by Taumata Arowai
 - New legislation including
 - Taumata Arowai-Water Regulator Act 2020, which was enacted in July 2020
 - Water Services Bill, which is open for public consultation until 2 March 2021
 - Local Government (Three Waters Reform) Amendment Bill to address current legislation that prohibits councils from divesting ownership of or control over water infrastructure and services. The purpose of this Bill will be to enable councils to make a decision to participate in the Government's water services reform proposals. The Bill is anticipated to be introduced in late March 2021 and passed in September 2021.
 - As-yet unnamed legislation for a new water service delivery system, which is expected to be enacted mid-2022.
 - Seeking agreement from councils to participate in a new water service delivery system in late 2021. This decision would be in the form of an 'opt out', with councils included in one of the entities by default
 - Establishment and implementation of the new water services delivery system from 2022/23.
- 5.5 Details of the Government's plans for three waters are provided in material released by the Minister for Local Government in December 2020 (link provided at the end of this report).

Water Services Bill

- 5.6 The Water Services Bill was introduced in Parliament on 27 July 2020 and had its first reading on 8 December 2020.
- 5.7 Submissions on the Bill opened 14 December 2020 and will close 2 March 2021.

- 5.8 The Bill:
- outlines functions and powers of Taumata Arowai
 - sets forth the duties, obligations and functions of drinking water suppliers and local government.
- 5.9 The Bill would repeal Part 2A of the Heath Act 1956, which regulates drinking water, and replaces it with a stand-alone Act to regulate drinking water.
- 5.10 The Bill would amend the Local Government Act 2002, by replacing Subpart 1 of Part 7, which pertains to obligations to assess water and sanitary services.
- 5.11 The majority of the Bill concerns drinking water supplies, with some general provisions regarding wastewater and stormwater.
- 5.12 The Bill does not concern itself with the aggregation or rationalisation of drinking water supplies or the formation of drinking water entities.
- 5.13 Key features of the Bill are:
- 5.13.1 Under the Bill all drinking water supplies other than those which supply a single domestic user (domestic self-supplies) are subject to the requirements set forth for drinking water supplies. This is a significant change from the current framework under the Health Act 1956, which regulates drinking water supplies that serve at least 25 people at least 60 days a year.
- 5.13.2 Drinking water suppliers must have drinking water safety plans that take a multi-barrier approach to drinking water safety including the removal of particles, pathogens, and chemical and radiological hazards from the water by physical treatment.
- 5.13.3 The Bill would require drinking water suppliers whose supplies are reticulated to have drinking water safety plans that provide for residual disinfection. Elsewhere in the Bill, Taumata Arowai is given the authority to grant an exemption to use of residual disinfection. The term ‘residual disinfection’ is not defined in the Bill but is commonly understood to refer to chlorination or similar chemical disinfection.
- 5.13.4 The Bill is awkwardly worded in the way it addresses drinking water supplies without residual disinfection. The wording could be simplified to provide certainty for water suppliers (that do not have residual disinfection) that they are able to apply for an exemption from residual disinfection before being required to provide for residual disinfection. In addition the Bill is silent on the criteria Taumata Arowai would use in making a determination to grant or deny an exemption from use of residual disinfection. As currently written, the Bill also lacks clarity over whether it would be possible to get an exemption from other disinfection requirements.
- 5.13.5 Both the current Christchurch Lyttelton Water Safety Plan and the 2020 Christchurch Lyttelton Water Safety Plan (submitted to the Drinking Water Assessor on 23 December 2020) have been prepared without disinfection for bacterial compliance (except for UV at Main Pumps) and residual disinfection.
- 5.13.6 The Bill would place additional responsibilities on territorial authorities, including:
- Conducting assessments of all drinking water supplies, other than self-supplies, both public and private. Assessments of wastewater services and “other sanitary services” within their districts are also required, without appearing to limit these responsibilities to their own water services but include private water services as well.

- Requiring territorial authorities to work with Taumata Arowai, consumers of a drinking water supply and the drinking water supplier in circumstances where the drinking water supplier is, or potentially will be, failing to meet its obligations. This may result in territorial authorities being obliged to ensure that consumers of the affected supply have access to drinking water. There are a number of registered private drinking water supplies within Christchurch district (see Attachment B). The number of unregistered private drinking water supplies in the district is unknown.

- 5.14 Council staff have worked with staff from Waimakariri and Selwyn District Councils to identify issues for the respective councils.
- 5.15 The draft submission comments on the key features of the Bill as well as a number of other technical matters.

6. Policy Framework Implications / Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment / Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 This report aligns with Council's policies and strategies.
- 6.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2018 - 2028\)](#):
- 6.2.1 Activity: Strategic Planning and Policy
- Level of Service: 17.0.1.2 Advice to Council on high priority policy & planning issues that affect the City. Advice is aligned with & delivers on the governance expectations as evidenced through the Council Strategic Framework - Annual work programme aligned to Framework

Policy Consistency / Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.3 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Impact on Mana Whenua / Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.4 The decision does involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.5 The *Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan 2013* (MIMP 2013) provides a values-based policy framework for the protection of Ngāi Tahu values and for achieving the outcomes that provide for the relationship of Ngāi Tahu with natural resources across their takiwā.
- In Ngā Kaupapa / Policy WM3.1 the MIMP 2013 advocates for protection of the mauri of freshwater, including for "provision of an untreated and reliable supply of drinking water to marae and other communities".

Climate Change Impact Considerations / Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.6 Not applicable to the decision sought.

Accessibility Considerations / Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.7 Not applicable to the decision sought.

7. Resource Implications / Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex / Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – not applicable
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – not applicable

- 7.3 Funding Source – Staff time for the provision of a submission on the Water Services Bill is already covered in existing budgets.

Other / He mea anō

- 7.4 There are no other resource implications for making a submission on the Water Services Bill.

8. Legal Implications / Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report / Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 The Finance and Performance Committee has delegated authority to submit on behalf of the Council on matters related to water services.

Other Legal Implications / Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.
8.3 This report has been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit.

9. Risk Management Implications / Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 There are no risk implications for the decision sought.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Draft submission	77
B ↓	Non-CCC drinking water supplies within Christchurch district	98

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Water Services Bill	http://legislation.govt.nz/bill/government/2020/0314/latest/LMS374564.html
Cabinet material related to three waters reform released by the Minister for Local Government in December 2020	https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/\$file/Progressing-the-Three-Waters-Service-Delivery-Reforms-Dec-2020-Cabinet-paper-and-minute.pdf

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Diane Shelander - Senior Policy Analyst Ian Thomson - Senior Legal Counsel Sarah Hemmingsen - Senior Advisor Operational Policy
Approved By	Emma Davis - Head of Strategic Policy Brendan Anstiss - General Manager Strategy and Transformation

2 March 2021

Committee Secretariat
Health Committee
Parliament Buildings
Wellington

he@parliament.govt.nz

DRAFT

CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL SUBMISSION ON WATER SERVICES BILL

1. Introduction

- 1.1. Christchurch City Council (the Council) thanks the Health Committee for the opportunity to provide comment on the Water Services (the Bill).
- 1.2. The Council supports the Government's intent to provide for a more robust and comprehensive three waters management regime that began with the enactment of the Taumata Arowai Water Regulator Act 2020 and continues with the Water Services Bill.
- 1.3. We are fortunate in Christchurch to have high quality groundwater as the drinking water source for the majority of our residents (noting that most of the Banks Peninsula catchments are not supplied by aquifers and are chlorinated). The source water for Christchurch and Lyttelton complies with all maximum acceptable values in the drinking water standards and requires no treatment to remove particulates, pathogens or contaminants.
- 1.4. We believe that our risk management approach can enable us to provide safe drinking water to our residents and that, for those supplies sourced by groundwater, we can provide safe drinking water without the need for continual and regular residual disinfection.
- 1.5. Our submission comprises two parts. The first part focuses on two areas of key concern for the Council, which we wish to draw to the attention of the Select Committee:
 - The focus on a requirement for residual disinfection for any drinking water supplies that include reticulation, rather than a risk-based approach for public health outcomes
 - Source water protection and the requirement to treat all source water
- 1.6. The second portion of the submission covers technical matters.
- 1.7. Our submission aligns in principle with the submissions of Waimakariri and Selwyn District Councils and as such we support the direction of their submissions.
- 1.8. We note that the Bill does not include any provisions for rationalisation of the current public and private drinking water suppliers, which we understand will be developed later this year.
- 1.9. The Council wishes to appear in support of this submission. The Council will be represented by the Mayor, supported by a staff member.

- 1.10. Given its significance to Christchurch, we would ask the Select Committee to consider travelling to Christchurch for the hearing of our submission, and any others from Canterbury that may be received by the Committee.

2. Key areas of concern

- 2.1. We support good public health outcomes for drinking water supplies and taking a risk based approach through developing and implementing drinking water safety plans for water supplies. We have found this approach to be very beneficial for the Council's water supplies. We support the general thrust of the Bill and think that it will improve the safety of drinking water supplies in New Zealand.
- 2.2. Safe drinking water is vitally important, and the Council remains committed to ensuring that our residents continue to have access to safe drinking water. We support legislation and regulations aimed at providing good public health outcomes, such as a risk-based approach delivered by robust drinking water safety plans.
- 2.3. We consider that through a risk-based approach, as demonstrated through robust drinking water safety plans and source water risk management plans, we can provide safe drinking water to our residents. For our drinking water supplies sourced from groundwater we have demonstrated that we can achieve this without having to rely on permanent residual disinfection, or physical treatment. We elaborate on this in our submission points below regarding residual disinfection and source water treatment.

Safe drinking water and the requirement for residual disinfection

- 2.4. The Council's approach to managing our drinking water supplies is one that employs multiple barriers and has an on-going commitment to continuous improvement. Supporting this we undertake stringent monitoring processes that exceed those required in the New Zealand drinking water standards.
- 2.5. The Council supplies over 99 per cent of our residents with drinking water sourced water sourced from high-quality groundwater. We have a long history of providing demonstrably safe untreated drinking water from this source.
- 2.6. Section 31(1)(j) of the Bill requires that drinking water safety plans provide for residual disinfection where the drinking water supply includes reticulation unless an exemption is obtained.
- 2.7. Although there is no definition of 'residual disinfection' in the Bill presumably it refers to maintaining a chlorine residual in the reticulated water.
- 2.8. We support a risk-based approach to managing drinking water services. The prescriptive requirement for residual disinfection is contrary to a risk-based approach. Further, the evidence demonstrates that unchlorinated supplies with high quality infrastructure and strict hygiene processes (e.g. many supplies in the Netherlands) have disease rates four to five times lower than in the UK and USA where residual chlorination is mandatory (*Non-Chlorination Case Studies Report*, GHD, 2018, see Appendix A for a summary). Residual chlorination can lead to complacency on the part of the water supplier and its operations and maintenance staff and contractors.
- 2.9. The requirement for residual disinfection is of particular significance in the Canterbury region where a number of reticulated drinking water supplies operate without chlorination. Unchlorinated water was delivered to residents and businesses in Christchurch for many years without any outbreaks of disease.

- 2.10. The Council has always used chlorine as a targeted measure when required to reduce the risk of microbial contamination e.g. where there are poor condition reservoirs, inadequate backflow prevention and following pipe repairs. We also used temporary chlorination after the 2011 earthquakes for a period of around seven months. However, the requirement of the Bill for residual chlorination in all supplies, unless an exemption is obtained, is not supported by the health evidence.
- 2.11. In addition, for very small supplies the risks involved with the application and handling of chlorine may outweigh any benefits that chlorine may provide. If it is not intended that very small supplies are chlorinated, this should be clearly defined.
- 2.12. Section 57 of the Bill provides for an exemption to residual disinfection. Section 57 (4) states that Taumata Arowai may grant an exemption from the requirement to use residual disinfection "on any conditions that Taumata Arowai thinks fit".
- 2.13. The wording of the Bill creates uncertainty over whether there will be transitional arrangements for any owners/operators of unchlorinated drinking water supplies subject to Section 31(1)(j) who may wish to apply for an exemption. For many such drinking water suppliers a requirement to chlorinate at short notice would be expensive and/or impractical or impossible to achieve. It is unclear whether a drinking water supplier of a supply without residual disinfection would be able to apply for an exemption, or whether the supply would first have to have residual disinfection before an exemption could be sought, given the current wording of Sections 31 and 57. In the case of Christchurch, it would cost around \$25 million to install permanent chlorination equipment (*Permanent Treatment of Christchurch Water Supply*, WSP, 2019, see Appendix B for a summary), which would then be redundant if an exemption was obtained.
- 2.14. Also, this uncertainty makes it difficult for drinking water suppliers to engage with those they supply and to plan operationally for changes that may be required as a result of the Bill being enacted and enforced.
- 2.15. Under Section 57(3)(b), where a drinking water safety plan "does not provide for the use of residual disinfection" the drinking water supplier must demonstrate that its drinking water safety plan "will comply with legislative requirements and the drinking water safety plan on an ongoing basis". Under Section 31 a drinking water safety plan must include a multi-barrier approach, where a multi-barrier approach is defined as having physical removal of pathogens and disinfection of the water.
- 2.16. The Council supports a provision for exemptions to residual disinfection, but considers that improvements are needed to the Bill to clarify requirements for suppliers whose drinking water supplies do not already include residual disinfection.
- 2.17. The Council has been working to remove the temporary chlorination it was required to introduce to its drinking water supply in January 2018. Since then the Council has been progressively upgrading the supply system, in particular by securing the quality of water extracted from underground aquifers before it is distributed across the city.
- 2.18. As a result of this work it is likely the Council will seek an exemption from the requirement that its Water Safety Plan provides for the use of residual disinfection in its supply.
- 2.19. Given the importance of this issue to the Council, and the fact the regulator's exercise of its powers in section 57 is largely unscripted, the Council is concerned to ensure there is a robust process put in place to deal with applications of this nature. As it stands, the only

redress for an unsuccessful applicant is to seek an internal review of a decision to refuse to grant an exemption (section 88(2)(c)). The application for review must be made in the manner and form required by Taumata Arowai, as provided in section 88(2)(d)).

- 2.20. The only part of the process prescribed in section 88 is the ability for Taumata Arowai to stay the operation of a decision while the internal review is undertaken. The next step for an applicant, whether its application was granted or refused, is an appeal to the District Court to confirm, vary or set aside the decision (as per section 92). There are subsequent appeal rights to the High Court and to either the Court of Appeal or the Supreme Court, but on a question of law only.
- 2.21. The Council's concern is that the only opportunity available to an applicant to seek redress in respect of an internal review is to go through the court system. The Council believes this is unfair and suggests that if Taumata Arowai is to be given the authority to judge its own decisions then, to ensure some accountability, an independent review process should be established.
- 2.22. The Council draws the Committee's attention to Taumata Arowai – the Water Services Act 2020. Section 20(1) of that Act enables Taumata Arowai to establish one or more technical advisory groups to provide independent advice to it on any matters relating to the regulator's objectives or the performance or exercise of its functions, duties or powers. A technical advisory group may determine its own procedures (section 20(5) of the Act) and Taumata Arowai must have regard to the advice it receives (section 20(6) of the Act).
- 2.23. The Council encourages the Committee to take an 'enabling' approach to this issue and to seek appropriate advice from officials on whether or not new or existing legislation could be used or adapted to provide an independent review of decisions made by Taumata Arowai before an applicant is forced to embark on a costly and time-consuming process in the courts.
- 2.24. The Council recommends that:
 - 2.24.1. The links between sections 57 and 31 and their definitions should be reviewed to ensure that they are compatible with each other. In particular, if the Bill intends to allow for water without residual disinfection to be provided, and if this is to be demonstrated via a drinking water safety plan, then the requirements in a drinking water safety plan should also allow for water without residual disinfection. If this is not addressed the allowance for an exemption becomes meaningless, if the drinking water safety plan criteria preclude chlorine free water from being permitted.
 - 2.24.2. Section 57 is amended to allow water suppliers to apply for an exemption from providing residual disinfection, and that only if that exemption is declined and a reasonable time has elapsed to allow for the design and installation of the necessary equipment should the requirement to provide residual disinfection come into effect.
 - 2.24.3. The Committee considers recommending the establishment of an independent review authority to review decisions on applications for exemption made by Taumata Arowai.

Source water protection and the requirement to treat all source water

- 2.25. Section 31(2) of the Bill states that a multi-barrier approach must be used to implement the drinking water safety plan, which includes the requirement that a drinking water supplier must 'remove particles, pathogens, chemical and radiological hazards from the water by physical treatment'.
- 2.26. There are many ways to achieve multiple barriers to safe drinking water without removing particles, pathogens and chemical and radiological hazards by physical treatment. It is unlikely there would be any drinking water supply in the country that removes radiological hazards by physical treatment, but rather drinking water sources are selected and managed to ensure radiological hazards are not present.
- 2.27. There may be barriers preventing contaminants entering the source water without the need for physical removal of particles, chemicals or radiological hazards. For example, confined aquifers with good source protection prevent contaminants entering water, and the aquifers naturally remove particles, pathogens and other contaminants by filtration and absorption.
- 2.28. In the case of Christchurch, the groundwater used to supply the city consistently complies with all of the maximum acceptable values in the drinking water standards without the need for treatment. Water is taken from 138 wells ranging from 30 to 220 metres deep at 50 pump stations across the city. It would be prohibitively expensive, and in some cases physically impractical, to install a physical treatment plant at every pump station. As the source water already meets the drinking water standards, the treatment plants would provide no additional benefit, at great cost to the city.
- 2.29. Section 31(2)(c) requires disinfection of all source water to kill or inactivate pathogens. However, aquifers with groundwater that is at least one year old do not contain pathogens. In the case of Christchurch, a groundwater age determination programme is underway using a combination of age testing and groundwater modelling. Results so far indicate that all but one operational well has water that is at least 12 years old and in most cases the minimum groundwater age is over 50 years. Installing UV treatment at every pump station would cost \$75 million plus \$3 million per year to operate and maintain that equipment (Permanent Treatment of Christchurch Water Supply, WSP, 2019, see Appendix B for a copy). Again, this would be a very large expense for the city with no benefit.
- 2.30. The focus should instead be on taking a risk based approach, where the findings of the source water risk management plan prepared under section 42 are used to determine whether treatment of source water is required.
- 2.31. The Council recommends that Section 31(2) is rewritten to read:
- A multi-barrier approach to drinking water safety is one that Taumata Arowai considers will –
- (a) prevent hazards from entering the raw water; and
- (b) if required to achieve compliance with maximum acceptable values in the drinking water standards, remove particles, pathogens, and chemical and radiological hazards from the water ~~by physical treatment~~; and

(c) if required to achieve compliance with maximum acceptable values in the drinking water standards, kill or inactivate pathogens in the water by disinfection; and

(d) maintain the quality of water in the reticulation system.

- 2.32. The Council recognises the importance of drinking water source protection and managing risks to source water quality. With that in mind the Council notes that while there are provisions in the Bill for source water risk management plans more could be done to support protection of the quality of drinking water sources.
- 2.33. The inclusion of Te Mana o Te Wai in the Bill, and the obligations associated with it, may aid in supporting protection of the quality of drinking water sources but we consider that there remain gaps, particularly with regard to groundwater sources. Regulatory instruments such as the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and the National Environmental Standard for Sources of Human Drinking Water (Drinking Water NES) could go further to protect drinking water sources from contamination.
- 2.34. We encourage the Government to undertake the amendments of the Drinking Water NES signalled in the 2019 discussion document *Action for Healthy Ways*, in particular "a new approach for managing specific contaminants in source waters, including nitrate-nitrogen". We also encourage the Government to undertake further work on the public health risks posed by nitrates in drinking water.

3. Technical matters

- 3.1. In this portion of our submission we note more technical matters for consideration by the Select Committee.

Section 3 - Purpose

- 3.2. The purpose of the Bill is focused almost entirely on drinking water despite there being obligations within the Bill regarding wastewater and stormwater services. Only in Section 3(e) is there mention of "wider water services".
- 3.3. The Council recommends that the Bill should make its purpose clear not only with respect to drinking water services but also wastewater and stormwater services.

Section 5 - Interpretation

- 3.4. Officer
- 3.4.1. It is not clear if the definitions of 'officer' cover a private individual providing drinking water to their neighbour e.g. through a shared well. In these instances, this may be the sole person responsible for operating the water supply, but these instances do not seem to fit any of the definitions provided.
- 3.4.2. The Council recommends clarifying whether 'officer' includes a private individual providing drinking water to their neighbour.
- 3.5. Residual disinfection and Disinfection
- 3.5.1. Definitions are not provided for 'residual disinfection' or 'disinfection'. The term 'residual disinfection' is used in Section 31(1)(j) whereas in Section 31(2) the term 'disinfection' is used. This implies a distinction between the two terms. Presumably 'residual disinfection' refers to maintaining a chlorine

residual in the reticulated water, and presumably 'disinfection' refers to killing or inactivation of pathogens in source water e.g. using UV, ozone or chlorine.

- 3.5.2. The Council recommends that definitions for 'residual disinfection' or 'disinfection' are included in Section 5 in order to remove any uncertainty over the meaning of these two terms.

Section 7 – Meaning of safe in relation to drinking water

- 3.6. Under Section 7(1) in order for drinking water to be deemed 'safe' the drinking water must be deemed 'unlikely' to cause serious risk of death injury or illness. This definition seems to contain a mixture of terms relating to risk and likelihood, which could lead to confusion. Risk is typically considered to be the combination of the likelihood of a hazard occurring and the consequence if it did occur.
- 3.7. Section 7(3)(c) is awkwardly worded. 'Serious risk to public health' is defined in section 58(2) and that definition could be incorporated here.
- 3.8. The Council recommends that the wording in sections 7(1) and 7(3)(c) is improved.

Section 9 – Meaning of drinking water supply

- 3.9. Section 9(1)(b)(ii) states that any end-point treatment devices is part of a drinking water supply.
- 3.10. Typically end-point treatment devices would be installed where the water enters the household or under the kitchen bench, whereas the point of supply is typically at the property boundary or toby. Many end-point treatment devices have been installed by property owners e.g. water filters to remove chlorine. It seems unreasonable to expect the water supplier to take responsibility for end-point treatment devices it did not install and has no control over.
- 3.11. The Council recommends that end-point treatment devices are only considered part of the drinking water supply when they have been installed by, or required to be installed by, the water supplier.
- 3.12. Section 9(1)(b)(iii) states that any backflow prevention device is part of a drinking water supply.
- 3.13. Some backflow prevention devices are within buildings in order to satisfy Building Act requirements, and checked annually as part of a Building Warrant of Fitness. Other backflow devices are located at the boundary to protect the water supply for compliance with the Health Act, and in the future for compliance with the Water Services Act. These boundary devices may be privately owned, or may be owned by the drinking water supplier, depending on whether they are located on the public or private side of the property boundary.
- 3.14. The Council recommends that backflow prevention devices are only considered part of the drinking water supply if they are installed on the public side of the point of supply.
- 3.15. The Council recommends that the definition in Section 9(1)(b) is amended to read (suggested additions are underlined):
- includes –
- (i) the point of supply; and

(ii) any end-point treatment device installed by the water supplier, or required to be installed by the water supplier

(iii) any backflow prevention device on the public side of the point of supply; but

Section 12 – Meaning of owner

3.16. There are a number of complex scenarios in which a source may be owned by one party, and a treatment plant, distribution system, or part of a distribution system, may be owned by another party.

3.17. The Council recommends that the meaning of 'owner' should give consideration to the fact that a drinking water supply may have different owners for different components.

Section 13 – Meaning of Point of Supply

3.18. The definition of 'point of supply' in Section 13(a) includes the term 'toby', which is a colloquial term derived from slang.

3.19. The Council recommends that 'toby' is defined and that the definition of 'toby' in Section 69G of the Health Act 1956 is transferred to the Bill.

Section 22 – Duty to comply with the Drinking Water Standards

3.20. There does not appear to be any transitional arrangements with regard to achieving full compliance with the current or any future revisions of the drinking water standards, with the assumption therefore being that compliance must be achieved from the first day in which the Bill is enacted.

3.21. This appears to be a challenging expectation, particularly considering that a number of drinking water suppliers covered by the Bill have not been covered by the current standards, let alone a future revision of which only exposure drafts have been released.

3.22. The Council recommends that:

3.22.1. Consideration should be given to transitional arrangements with regard to the lead-in timeframe for drinking water suppliers to fully comply with standards that have not yet been released.

3.22.2. Under Schedule 1 Part 1 Section 3 provisions for lead in time to comply with current and future revisions of the standards are given.

3.23. Section 22(2)(f) requires that a drinking water supplier must "take all practicable steps" to notify Taumata Arowai and consumers of the supply when the drinking water does not comply with the drinking water standards. There may be cases where non-compliance with the drinking-water standards may be short term and of minor consequence in terms of safety and would not necessarily need to be notified to consumers. As an example, a sample for a parameter such as pH may have been taken on the incorrect date meaning that the sampling requirements of the standards may not have been met, or a guideline value for an aesthetic parameter may have been exceeded. While it is important the standards are followed with regard to sampling, this level of non-compliance may not warrant widespread informing of the public.

3.24. We note that the exposure draft of the drinking water standards by Taumata Arowai only includes maximum acceptable values and guideline values, and that treatment and monitoring requirements are included in the exposure draft of the operational rules. If

the drinking water standards were adopted as proposed, this would go some way to addressing our concerns. However, the example of exceeding a guideline value would still require the water supplier to take all practicable steps to advise affected consumers.

- 3.25. The Council recommends that Section 22 is amended to only apply to exceedances of the maximum acceptable values in the drinking water standards.

Section 24 Duty to take reasonable steps to supply aesthetically acceptable drinking water

- 3.26. It is unclear what 'reasonably practicable steps' may entail. In some cases, costs may be very significant to achieve aesthetically acceptable drinking water, where there is not otherwise a risk to public health.
- 3.27. The Council considers that the term 'reasonably practical steps' should be clearly defined. We recommend that the wording from Section 69H of the Health Act 1956 be transferred to the Bill but amended to use the terminology 'reasonably practicable steps' in place of 'practicable steps'. This would allow the severity of harm from the aesthetic non-compliance to be weighed up against the cost of achieving it.

Section 25 – Duty to provide sufficient quantity of drinking water

- 3.28. Section 25(2) defines 'sufficient quantity' as "that sufficient to support the ordinary needs of consumers". This provides little certainty as the quantity needed is a subjective matter.
- 3.29. The Council recommends that 'sufficient quantity' is defined in a less subjective manner. For example according to the World Health Organisation between 50 and 200 litres of water per person per day are needed to ensure that most basic needs are met and few health concerns arise¹.
- 3.30. Section 25(4) requires that "planned restriction or interruption of supply" must not exceed 8 hours. The Council considers that the inclusion of 'restriction' in Section 25(4) places undue restraint on the ability to impose water use limitations (commonly referred to as restrictions) during times of water scarcity, which is routinely employed as part of water demand management. In addition, the Council provides a restricted water supply to some small settlements and rural areas on a permanent basis. As such restrictions in this sense should not be subject to the criteria currently written into the Bill.
- 3.31. The Council recommends that:
- 3.31.1. 'Restriction' is deleted from Section 25(4) or that water use restrictions for demand management are otherwise permitted in Section 25(4).
 - 3.31.2. Consideration is given to how to address the duty to provide sufficient water (Section 25 of the Bill) when there is the potential for it to conflict with Te Mana o Te Wai (Section 14 of the Bill), for example a drinking water supply sourced from small streams with flow levels influenced by weather and any consent conditions to take water from those streams.

Section 26 - Duties where sufficient quantity of drinking water at imminent risk

- 3.32. Section 26(1)(a) requires that Fire and Emergency New Zealand is notified where the quantity of drinking water is at imminent risk.

¹ WHO. Guidelines for Drinking-water Quality: fourth edition incorporating the first addendum. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2017 (page 84) <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241549950>

- 3.33. The Council recommends that this requirement should only apply in gazetted fire-fighting areas, as fire-fighting provisions are not required to be provided by all drinking water supplies, particularly small rural supplies where there is insufficient capacity from the public supply.

Section 27 – Duty to protect against risk of backflow

- 3.34. Section 27(2)(b), which allows the drinking water supplier to require a property owner to install a backflow prevention device, is supported. The Council considers that this section will assist in achieving compliance with backflow criteria. Under the Health Act 1956 there are challenges with managing risk of backflow, where a supplier can install a device on the public side of the point of supply, but cannot require a property owner to install a device on the private side. In some cases it is impractical to install a backflow prevention device on the public side of the point of supply. This section appears to address this issue, and is supported by the Council.
- 3.35. However, section 27 does not include the current requirement of Clause 69ZZZ(4) of the Health Act to test each backflow prevention device in its network each year, and the provision to require the property owner to pay for the cost of the test. It is important that backflow prevention devices are tested annually by an appropriately qualified person, to ensure that they are functioning as intended to prevent contamination of the water supply.
- 3.36. The Council recommends that the requirement of Clause 69ZZZ(4) of the Health Act to test each backflow prevention device in its network each year, and the provision to require the property owner to pay for the cost of the test, are added to the Water Services Bill.

Section 30 – Owner must have a drinking water safety plan

- 3.37. Section 30(1) requires that all owners of drinking water supplies must prepare drinking water safety plans.
- 3.38. The current New Zealand Drinking-Water Safety Plan Framework and Handbook for Preparing a Water Safety Plan do not appear to be fit for purpose for small suppliers to follow, taking into account the need for their requirements to be proportional to scale, complexity and risks as per Section 31(1)(a).
- 3.39. The Council recommends that consideration is given as to how drinking water safety plan requirements will practically be met both by small suppliers, and also by Taumata Arowai in reviewing small suppliers' drinking water safety plans, given the level of detail and effort required under the current Framework. Consideration could be given to a section under Transitional Arrangements to introduce a requirement for Taumata Arowai to create a fit for purpose drinking water safety plan template for small suppliers well in advance of the timeframe by which a drinking water safety plan is required to be submitted.
- 3.40. Section 69ZB of the Health Act requires water safety plans to be updated every five years. While section 32(2)(d) requires Taumata Arowai to check that the drinking water supplier has ongoing review arrangements in place, there is a risk that drinking water safety plans may not be updated sufficiently frequently.
- 3.41. The Council recommends that section 30 is expanded to include a requirement for all drinking water safety plans to be updated at least every five years.

Section 42 – Source water risk management plans

- 3.42. Section 42(2)(d) requires that source water risk management plans have regard to values identified by local authorities under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management that relate to the drinking water source. Also relevant to drinking water source protection is the National Environmental Statement for Sources of Human Drinking Water.
- 3.43. The Council recommends that the National Environmental Statement for Sources of Human Drinking Water is added to Section 42(2).

Section 43 – Suppliers to monitor source water quality

- 3.44. Section 43 requires that drinking water suppliers must monitor the quality of the sources of their drinking water supplies. Regional councils also have a responsibility to monitor water quality (e.g. section 35(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991 requires regional councils to monitor the state of the environment).
- 3.45. The Council recommends that Section 43 links to requirements under other legislation and regulation requiring regional councils to monitor water quality of drinking water sources.

Section 45 – Regional councils to publish information about source water

- 3.46. Drinking water source information can be generated and/or held by parties in addition to regional councils. For example Christchurch City Council operates a robust drinking water sampling programme, with the data shared with Environment Canterbury.
- 3.47. The Council recommends that the Bill is amended to reflect that assessments of the effectiveness of regulatory and non-regulatory interventions by regional councils should also be done in conjunction with drinking water suppliers rather than in isolation.

Section 51 – Templates and models

- 3.48. Given the potential challenges with the preparation and review of drinking water safety plans for small suppliers, the need for simple templates proportional to the supply size is a necessity, and should be given priority by Taumata Arowai.
- 3.49. The Council recommends adding a subsection to require preparation of templates and models by Taumata Arowai for small drinking water supplies well in advance of compliance deadlines for affected drinking water supplies.

Section 55 – Duty to renew annual registration and notify changes

- 3.50. Section 55(1) requires registered drinking water suppliers to apply for renewal of registration annually. This is not required by the Health Act 1956 seems to be an unnecessary requirement. Instead it would be more efficient to require registered drinking water supplies to confirm any details regarding any changes to the supply (i.e. changes to size, ownership, etc.) when they occur.
- 3.51. The Council recommends amending Section 55(1) to only require registered drinking water suppliers to immediately advise Taumata Arowai any changes to their registration details.

Section 61 – Special powers of Taumata Arowai during drinking water emergency

- 3.52. Section 61(2)(f) and (g) allows Taumata Arowai to direct territorial authorities to supply drinking water in an emergency. Given that territorial authorities may not be drinking water suppliers following the Three Waters Reform, the Council considers that it is inappropriate to refer to territorial authorities in this section.
- 3.53. The Council recommends that 'drinking water supplier' replaces 'territorial authority' in Section 61(2)(f) and (g). It is a drinking water supplier (whether a territorial authority or other entity) that would be best placed to fulfil these requirements.

Section 72- Duty to use accredited laboratory to analyse water

- 3.54. This section requires that drinking water suppliers use accredited laboratories to analyse source water, raw water and drinking water for any monitoring requirements. However, this wording precludes using other generally accepted methods such as handheld analysers or online analysers. For example, calibrated online analysers are used to measure turbidity for UV treatment units.
- 3.55. The Council supports a requirement for use of accredited laboratories for most parameters but would like the wording expanded to include calibrated online and handheld instruments that have been checked using a secondary standard.
- 3.56. The Council recommends that Section 72(1) is amended to read:

A drinking water supplier must use an accredited laboratory, or a calibrated online or handheld analyser checked with a suitable standard, to analyse source water, raw water, and drinking water as part of any monitoring requirements in compliance rules or a drinking water safety plan.

Sections 77 and 78 – Criteria for accreditation and Application for accreditation

- 3.57. These two sections are concerned with the accreditation of laboratories that analyse source water, raw water and drinking water.
- 3.58. Currently International Accreditation New Zealand (IANZ) has a drinking water testing laboratory accreditation programme, operated for the Ministry of Health.
- 3.59. It is unclear whether sections 77 and 78 are intended to create a new laboratory accreditation scheme or if the IANZ scheme is retained but operated on behalf of Taumata Arowai rather than Ministry of Health. If the former, it is unclear whether IANZ accredited laboratories would be required to undertake additional separate accreditation process for water.
- 3.60. The Council recommends that Sections 77 and 78 are amended so that it is clear whether laboratories currently accredited under the IANZ programme will be required to undertake a separate accreditation process for water testing, or if their current IANZ accreditation will carry forward once the Bill is enacted, without the need for an additional accreditation from some other accrediting body..

Section 81 – Register of accredited laboratories

- 3.61. Laboratories may be accredited to perform some analytical tests for water but not others. It is critical that drinking water suppliers use laboratories that are registered for the analytical tests needed.

- 3.62. The Council recommends that the register of accredited laboratories should include what analyses and parameters the laboratories are accredited to perform.

Section 139 – Network registers

- 3.63. This section requires Taumata Arowai to establish and maintain a register for wastewater networks and a register for stormwater networks. The section does not indicate any limit to the type, size, ownership or other factor for either wastewater or stormwater networks. For example, there are a number of houses that may have a shared driveway, and shared stormwater or sewer laterals. It is assumed these are not intended to be included in the requirements for Section 139, but there needs to be a scale at which a group of houses connected does become a network. It is also unclear whether a stormwater network is a considered to be a network of stormwater pipes and/or drains or whether retention basins and similar are intended to be included.
- 3.64. The Council recommends that definitions of wastewater network and stormwater network are clarified as to what constitutes a wastewater and stormwater network in terms of size and scale.

Offence to contaminate raw water or pollute a water supply

- 3.65. Section 69ZZO of the Health Act 1956 makes it an offence if a person knowingly or recklessly does any act that is likely to contaminate any raw water or pollute any drinking water. There is no such offence in the Water Services Bill. It is very important that water sources and water supplies are protected from deliberate or reckless behaviour which could contaminate them.
- 3.66. The Council recommends adding the offence of contaminating raw water or polluting a water supply in section 69ZZ of the Health Act to the Bill.

Non-potable reuse

- 3.67. Warmer, drier weather due to climate change will increase the demand for water at the same time as diminishing the availability of source water. The National Policy Statement (NPS) for Freshwater Management 2020 sets out a hierarchy of obligations in Te Mana o Te Wai that prioritises first the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems over the use of water for drinking water and other uses. We need to look for other sources of water in areas where water sources are vulnerable to climate change and where it may be difficult to obtain sufficient fresh water from local sources.
- 3.68. A good example of this is Akaroa, which primarily uses four small streams for its water supply, and water restrictions are imposed every summer to ensure that enough water is left in the streams to meet the consent limits. However, the consents only require that 1 litre per second is left in the stream and it is highly unlikely that such consents would be granted in the future taking into account the hierarchy of obligations in the NPS Freshwater Management. While two bores are also used to supply water to the town, the aquifers are small and can only supply water for short periods. Other bores have been drilled but none are sufficiently productive.
- 3.69. The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 (NSCPS) says that discharges of treated wastewater to the coast should not be allowed unless there has been adequate consideration of alternatives and informed by an understanding of tangata whenua values and their effects on them. As wastewater discharge consents come up for renewal, the combined effect of the NPS Freshwater Management and the NZCPS will be to avoid

discharging wastewater to freshwater or coastal water, and instead discharge the treated wastewater to land.

- 3.70. The Council has decided to replace the Akaroa wastewater treatment plant with a membrane filtration plant and to use this reclaimed water to irrigate new areas of native trees, and to irrigate public parks and flush public toilets. There was strong support from the community for non-potable reuse of the treated water on private properties for flushing toilets and watering gardens, due to the summer water shortages and a desire to make use of this valuable resource. However, the Canterbury District Health Board and Ministry of Health objected to non-potable reuse due to concerns about possible cross-connections with the drinking water supply and a lack of New Zealand regulations.
- 3.71. The Council would like Taumata Arowai to develop the necessary regulations to enable non-potable reuse of treated wastewater, in collaboration with other government agencies, water suppliers and tangata whenua. The Council would be happy to assist Taumata Arowai in developing these regulations.
- 3.72. The Council recommends that the Bill is expanded to include a requirement for Taumata Arowai to develop regulations for non-potable reuse of treated wastewater.

Sections 197 through 201 - Changes to the Local Government Act

- 3.73. Sections 197 through 201 of the Bill amends the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) to replace subpart 1 of Part 7. These amendments to LGA 2002 would require territorial authorities to:
- Assess all drinking water supplies other than self-supplies within their districts.
 - Work with a drinking water supplier, consumers of the supply and Taumata Arowai to find a solution if a drinking water service fails or appears to be failing.
 - Take over the management and operations of a failing drinking water service, or provide water via alternative arrangements.
- 3.74. These provisions of the Bill go well beyond territorial authorities' current responsibilities under LGA 2002, particularly the requirement to take over water supplies that fail to meet their statutory obligations or pose a risk to public health.
- 3.75. Complying with the drinking water standards and the requirements of the Bill could be quite onerous for very small private supplies (see further comments on this in paragraphs 3.80 to 3.86), and it is likely that many of them will be found to face significant problems. The cost of taking over these small supplies and bringing them up to the standard required to achieve statutory compliance could be very expensive on a per capita basis, as they do not have the economies of scale of larger supplies.
- 3.76. We note that the Bill does not appear to anticipate future delivery service models for three waters services in which territorial authorities may no longer be responsible for supply in a future service delivery scheme. As such the appropriate and relevant body to work with drinking water suppliers who fail to provide drinking water services may be the primary drinking water entity for the region, rather than the territorial authority.
- 3.77. The Council recommends that:
- 3.77.1. The Bill is amended so that the requirements of section 198 apply to a water services entity rather than the territorial authority, for those services it

provides, if one has been formed as a result of the government's 3 Waters Reform.

- 3.77.2. Funding is provided by Taumata Arowai to territorial authorities and water services entities to enable them to bring private supplies up to the standard required to achieve statutory compliance.

Schedule 1 Transitional, savings and related provisions

- 3.78. Section 4(3) requires a drinking water supplier to submit a new drinking water safety plan within one year if it serves more than 500 people, regardless of whether an approved drinking water safety plan exists. Councils around the country have put in a large amount of effort preparing drinking water safety plans to meet the much higher expectations of the New Zealand Drinking-water Safety Plan Framework (Ministry of Health, 2018), which are largely similar to the requirements of section 31 of the Bill.
- 3.79. Christchurch City Council had its water safety plan for Akaroa/Takamatua approved in 2020. It seems overly onerous to require water suppliers to submit a new drinking water safety plan so soon if one has already been approved under the revised framework.
- 3.80. The Council recommends that section 4(3) is amended to allow those large water supplies that have an approved drinking water safety plan under the New Zealand Drinking-water Safety Plan Framework (Ministry of Health, 2018) to have five years from the date of approval of that drinking water safety plan to submit a new drinking water safety plan.

Compliance requirements for small drinking water supplies

- 3.81. The Bill will replace Part 2A of the Health Act 1956. Under the Health Act only drinking water supplies that service at least 25 people at least 60 days a year are subject to the Act's drinking water provisions.
- 3.82. The Bill significantly increases the number and types of drinking water supplies that will fall under the provisions of the Bill, with the definition of a drinking water supplier expanded to mean any person supplying drinking water other than a domestic self-supplier.
- 3.83. The Bill indicates that regulation is to be "proportionate to the scale, complexity and risk profile of each drinking water supply". However the Bill is not clear with respect to the compliance requirements of very small drinking water suppliers that were not covered under the Health Act, and how proportionality will be achieved.
- 3.84. For example a well or spring that services more than one property would be required to fully comply with the drinking water standards, be a registered drinking water supplier and have a drinking water safety plan. This appears to place significant obligations on what are likely to be private individuals operating these very small supplies.
- 3.85. We note that the exposure draft of the proposed new drinking water standards and operational rules have not yet identified requirements for very small drinking water suppliers (those supplying between 2 and 50 people).
- 3.86. The Bill does provide for a 5-year transition period for drinking water supplies serving less than 500 people for at least 60 days per year to provide Taumata Arowai with their drinking water safety plans. However, the Bill does not otherwise provide for a transitional period for compliance with the New Zealand drinking water standards,

although it does provide the chief executive of Taumata Arowai with the authority to "exempt any drinking water supplier or class of drinking water supplier from compliance".

- 3.87. The Council recommends that the Bill provides for a transition period for compliance with the drinking water standards for small drinking water supplies. This is particularly critical for small drinking water suppliers that were not previously subject to drinking water legislation and regulations.

4. Summary and conclusions

- 4.1. The Council remains committed to ensuring our residents have access to safe drinking water, which we consider can be provided through a risk-based approach as demonstrated through robust drinking water safety plans and source water risk management plans.
- 4.2. The Council has identified two key areas of concern, and provided commentary on them:
- Safe drinking water and residual disinfection requirements
 - Protection of drinking water sources and the requirement to treat all source water
- 4.3. We have also provided comments and recommendation on a number of other matters in the Bill.
- 4.4. In brief, the Council supports:
- 4.4.1. Initiatives aimed at a more robust and comprehensive three waters management regime
- 4.4.2. Key points of submissions of Waimakariri District and Selwyn District Councils
- 4.5. The Council recommends:
- 4.5.1. Reviewing the links between sections 57 and 31 and their definitions to ensure that they are compatible with each other.
- 4.5.2. Amending Section 57 to allow water suppliers to apply for an exemption from providing residual disinfection, and that only if that exemption is declined and a reasonable time has elapsed to allow for the design and installation of the necessary equipment should the requirement to provide residual disinfection come into effect.
- 4.5.3. The Committee considers recommending the establishment of an independent review authority to review decisions on applications for exemption made by Taumata Arowai.
- 4.5.4. Section 31(2) is rewritten to read:
- A multi-barrier approach to drinking water safety is one that Taumata Arowai considers will –*
- (a) prevent hazards from entering the raw water; and*
- (b) if required to achieve compliance with maximum acceptable values in the drinking water standards, remove particles, pathogens, and chemical and radiological hazards from the water; and*

(c) if required to achieve compliance with maximum acceptable values in the drinking water standards, kill or inactivate pathogens in the water by disinfection; and

(d) maintain the quality of water in the reticulation system.

- 4.6. The Council encourages
- 4.6.1. the Government to undertake the amendments of the Drinking Water NES signalled in the 2019 discussion document Action for Healthy Ways.
 - 4.6.2. The Government to undertake further investigation of the impacts to public health of nitrates in drinking water.
- 4.7. The Council further recommends:
- 4.7.1. Adding wastewater and stormwater services to the purpose of the Bill.
 - 4.7.2. Clarifying whether 'officer' includes a private individual providing drinking water to a neighbour.
 - 4.7.3. Adding definitions of 'residual disinfection' and 'disinfection'.
 - 4.7.4. Improving the wording section 7(1) and 7(3)(c) to avoid confusion.
 - 4.7.5. Backflow prevention devices should only be considered part of the drinking water supply if they are installed on the public side of the point of supply.
 - 4.7.6. Amending the definition in Section 9(1)(b) to read:
includes –
 - (i) the point of supply; and*
 - (ii) any end-point treatment device installed by the water supplier, or required to be installed by the water supplier*
 - (iii) any backflow prevention device on the public side of the point of supply;*
but
 - 4.7.7. Reviewing the meaning of 'owner' to consider the fact that a drinking water supply may have different owners for different components.
 - 4.7.8. Defining the term 'toby' in Section 12 using the definition from the Health Act 1956 Section 69G.
 - 4.7.9. Considering transitional arrangements for lead-in timeframe for drinking water suppliers to fully comply with standards that have not yet been released.
 - 4.7.10. Adding provisions for lead in time to comply with current and future revisions of the standards to Schedule 1 Part 1 Section 3.
 - 4.7.11. Amending Section 22(2)(f) to only apply to exceedances of the maximum acceptable values in the drinking water standards.
 - 4.7.12. Defining the term 'reasonably practical steps' using the wording from Section 69H of the Health Act 1956, but amended to use the terminology 'reasonably practicable steps' in place of 'practicable steps'.
 - 4.7.13. Defining 'Sufficient quantity' in a less subjective manner. For example according to the World Health Organisation between 50 and 200 litres of water

- per person per day are needed to ensure that most basic needs are met and few health concerns arise.
- 4.7.14. Deleting 'restriction' from Section 25(4) or otherwise permitting restrictions for demand management.
 - 4.7.15. Considering how Section 25 may be inconsistent with Te Mana o Te Wai.
 - 4.7.16. Amending Section 26 to apply only for gazetted fire-fighting areas
 - 4.7.17. Adding the requirement of Clause 69ZZZ(4) of the Health Act for a water supplier to test each backflow prevention device in its network each year, and the provision to require the property owner to pay for the cost of the test.
 - 4.7.18. Considering how small drinking water suppliers will meet requirements for drinking water safety plans under Section 30.
 - 4.7.19. Expanding section 30 to include a requirement for all drinking water safety plans to be updated at least every five years.
 - 4.7.20. Adding the National Environmental Standard for Sources of Human Drinking Water to Section 42(2).
 - 4.7.21. Recognising the requirements under other legislation and regulations for regional councils to monitor water quality of drinking water sources in Section 43.
 - 4.7.22. Amending Section 45 to reflect that regional councils' assessments should be done in conjunction with drinking water suppliers rather than in isolation.
 - 4.7.23. Adding a sub-section to Section 51 to require provision of templates and models for small drinking water supplies in advance of compliance deadlines.
 - 4.7.24. Amending Section 55(1) to only require registered drinking water suppliers to immediately advise Taumata Arowai any changes to their registration details.
 - 4.7.25. Replacing 'territorial authority' with 'drinking water supplier' in Section 61(2)(f) and (g) as they would be best placed to supply drinking water supply in an emergency.
 - 4.7.26. Amending Section 72(1) to read:
A drinking water supplier must use an accredited laboratory, or a calibrated online or handheld analyser checked with a suitable standard, to analyse source water, raw water, and drinking water as part of any monitoring requirements in compliance rules or a drinking water safety plan.
 - 4.7.27. Amending Sections 77 and 78 to clarify whether laboratories currently accredited under IANZ accreditation programme must undertake a separate accreditation process, or if their current accreditation will carry forward once the Bill is enacted in a similar way to approved drinking water safety plans.
 - 4.7.28. Including which analyses and parameters the laboratories are accredited to perform in the register of accredited laboratories.
 - 4.7.29. Clarifying the definitions 'wastewater network and stormwater network' as to what constitutes a wastewater and stormwater network in terms of size and scale.

- 4.7.30. Adding the offence of contaminating raw water or polluting a water supply in section 69ZZ from the Health Act.
- 4.7.31. Expanding the Bill is expanded to include a requirement for Taumata Arowai to develop regulations for non-potable reuse of treated wastewater.
- 4.7.32. Amending Section 198 to apply to a water services entity rather than the territorial authority, for those services it provides, if one has been formed as a result of the government's Three Waters Reform.
- 4.7.33. Funding is provided by Taumata Arowai to territorial authorities and water services entities to enable them to bring private supplies up to the standard required to achieve statutory compliance.
- 4.7.34. Providing a transition period for compliance with New Zealand drinking water standards for small drinking water supplies.
- 4.7.35. Amending Section 4(3) of Schedule 1 to allow those large water supplies that have an approved drinking water safety plan under the New Zealand Drinking-water Safety Plan Framework (Ministry of Health, 2018) to have five years from the date of approval of that drinking water safety plan to submit a new drinking water safety plan.
- 4.8. The Council also supports:
 - 4.8.1. Exemptions to residual treatment, but with improvements to clarify transitional requirements for suppliers whose drinking water supplies do not already include residual disinfection
 - 4.8.2. Addressing backflow prevention in Section 27(2)(b).
- 4.9. Thank you for the opportunity to provide this submission. For any clarification on points within this submission please contact [name].

Yours sincerely,

Hon Lianne Dalziel
Mayor of Christchurch

Appendix A

Non-Chlorination Case Studies Report (GHD, 2018)

Summary

The purpose of the report was to provide Christchurch City Council with alternative methods used overseas to supply drinking water without the use of residual chlorine in the network.

The report focused on the Netherlands. There are eleven Dutch water supply companies supplying drinking water to approximately 17 million people. At the time of the report approximately 85 per cent of all Dutch water supplies do not use residual chlorination within their pipe networks, except in the case of a short-term emergency contamination event. In Switzerland that figure is 70 per cent and in Germany it is 50 per cent.

The report states that the Dutch take a two-pronged approach:

- contamination has to be prevented in all three stages of supply - source, treatment and distribution)
- chemical treatment should be kept to a minimum

The approach taken by the Dutch has resulted in a rate of waterborne disease 4 to 5 times lower than in the UK and USA where residual treatment is mandatory².

The report concludes:

“It is possible to implement a non-chlorinated water supply that is similar to best practice in Western Europe. While Christchurch has a unique hydrogeological setting with relatively low risk source water, higher standards and barriers at the water source and in the distribution network may likely be required to reduce risks further. “

The full report in its entirety is available on request.

² K. D. Beer et al., Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 64, 842 (2015). B. Guzman-Herrador et al., Eurosurveillance 20, 21160

Appendix B

Permanent Treatment of Christchurch Water Supply – Preliminary Assessment of Options (WSP, 2019)

Summary

The purpose of the report was to provide Christchurch City Council with an assessment of the options, costs and operational implications of adding permanent water treatment to the existing public water supply system that is not already permanently chlorinated.

The report considered several technologies for disinfecting drinking water both with and without a disinfection residual.

The report notes that if compulsory treatment is required the impact would be significant, as the existing infrastructure was not designed to allow for installation of permanent treatment equipment.

Rough order costings (as determined in 2019) were:

Capital Costs (rounded)

Chlorine	\$26M
UV	\$75.3M
UV & chlorine	\$86.1M

Annual Operating costs (rounded)

Chlorine	\$2M
UV	\$1.7M
UV & chlorine	\$2.9M

The estimated timeframe for undertaking works for the UV and chlorine option ranged from 5.5 to 8.5 years, with the chlorine-only option estimated to take about half that time. This estimate does not take into account delays due to any number of factors.

The full report in its entirety is available on request.

Appendix B

Drinking water supplies within Christchurch boundaries
not owned/operated by Christchurch City Council

Name of supply	type of source	ECan source number	MoH source number
Christchurch Hospital	Bores	M35/3086 M35/8542 BX24/0967	G01139 G01223
Christchurch International Airport	Bores	M35/11800 M35/17636 M35/9421	G01886 G01886
Christchurch Prisons	Bores	M35/10794 M35/10795	G01808 G01808
Christ's College	Bores	M35/5826 M35/5827	G01398 G01398
Devondale Estate *	Bore	M35/5708	G02022
French Farm Bay **	Surface water abstraction point	N36/0091	---
Le Bons Bay Water Association **	Surface water abstraction point	N36/0114	---
Living Springs	Springs	BX/0446 BX/0447 BX/0448 M36/2560	S00739 S00738 S00743 S00740
Mairehau Primary School	Bore	M35/3276	G00617
Onuku Marae	Surface water abstraction point	BY25/0005	S00919
Ouruhua Primary School	Bore	M35/1231	G00370
Princess Margaret Hospital	Bore	M36/3890	G01135
Private supply-Butler and Others **	Spring	N36/0112	---
Ruapuna Park Raceway	Bore	M35/0694	G01384
Waterloo Business Park	Bore	BX23/0242	G02045
Yaldhurst Primary School	Bore	M35/3731	G00587

* not listed on Environment Canterbury GIS as a Community Drinking Water Point, but listed in ESR's database

** not listed on ESR's database but found on Environment Canterbury GIS as a Community Drinking Water Point

Note: Data retrieved on 18-21 Dec 2020 from:

- ECan GIS Community Drinking Water Supply Points at
https://opendata.canterburymaps.govt.nz/datasets/0966be331e9d43cfa49463afe4770d6f_18
- ESR drinking water supplier database at
<https://www.drinkingwater.esr.cri.nz/supplies/Suppliescompliance.asp>

10. Financial Performance Report for the six months ended 31 December 2020

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 20/1603534

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Bruce Moher, Acting Head of Financial Management
bruce.moher@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Diane Brandish, Acting General Manager Finance and Commercial (CFO)
diane.brandish@ccc.govt.nz

1. Brief Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to update Finance and Performance Committee on the financial results for the six months ended 31 December and the current forecast for the full financial year.










2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Financial Performance Report for the six months ending 31 December 2020.

3. Overview

- 3.1 Financial information reported to Council covers two key areas. Operational (expenditure and revenue) covers the day to day spend on staffing, operations and maintenance, and revenues. Capital covers the delivery of the capital programme and funding relating to it.
- 3.2 Generally operational revenues will exceed expenditure. This is because included in the rates revenue is funding for capital renewals and debt repayment. This revenue is removed in the table below to show a true (rate funded) operating result.
- 3.3 The residual source of funding for the Capital programme is borrowing.

	Year to Date Results				Forecast Year End Results				After Carry Forwards		
\$m	Actual	Plan	Var		Forecast	Plan	Var		Carry Fwd	Var	
<u>Operational</u>											
Revenues	(372.9)	(366.2)	6.7		(770.5)	(743.6)	26.9		-	26.9	
Expenditure	295.9	309.6	13.7		605.3	606.2	0.9		3.2	(2.3)	
Funds not available for Opex	82.0	71.8	(10.2)		155.8	137.4	(18.4)		-	(18.4)	
Operating Deficit / (Surplus)	5.0	15.2	10.2		(9.4)	-	9.4		3.2	6.2	
<u>Capital</u>											
Gross Programme Expenditure	189.1	226.5	37.4		518.4	552.2	33.8		33.7	0.1	
Less planned Carry Forwards	-	-	-		(18.4)	-	18.4		18.4	-	
Capital Programme Expenditure	189.1	226.5	37.4		500.0	552.2	52.2		52.1	0.1	
Revenues and Funding	(184.3)	(191.8)	(7.5)		(398.3)	(406.0)	(7.7)		(9.5)	1.8	
Borrowing required	4.8	34.7	29.9		101.7	146.2	44.5		42.6	1.9	

4. Key Points

- 4.1 Following advice from CCHL, an additional dividend of \$15.2 million has been included in the forecast. This, along with a correction of interest expenditure of \$3.1 million, has been applied

to reduce our forecast COVID borrowing this year from \$ 36.25 million to \$ 17.9 million (included in funds not available for opex line). This in turn reduces the five year debt repayment requirement in the Draft LTP.

Operating Surplus

Full year forecast
Budget

\$6.2m
\$0m

Key drivers: Higher Rec and Sport revenues (\$1.3 million), increased Consenting and Compliance net result (\$1.2 million), savings from the DCL transition (\$1 million), savings in Libraries (\$0.8 million), favourable net interest (\$0.6 million), personnel savings in ELT and CE/Mayor (\$0.6 million) and higher Transwaste dividend received (\$0.5 million).

Operating Revenue

Year to date **\$372.9m** ↑
Budget \$366.2m

Full year forecast¹
Budget

\$770.5m ↑
\$743.6m

Key drivers: year to date – higher Resource and Building consent revenues, higher Rec and Sport revenues, increased interest revenues and a larger Transwaste dividend.
Forecast – Higher dividends (CCHL and Transwaste), consenting revenues, Rec and Sport revenues, Burwood Landfill revenues and interest revenues.
(Ref. 5.1 and 5.2 for variances and explanations)

Operating Expenditure

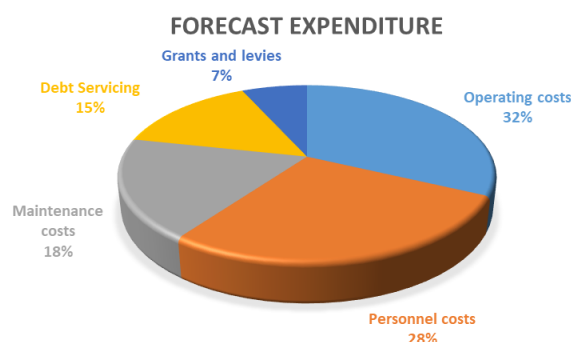
Year to date **\$295.9m** ↓
Budget \$309.6m

Full year forecast¹
Budget

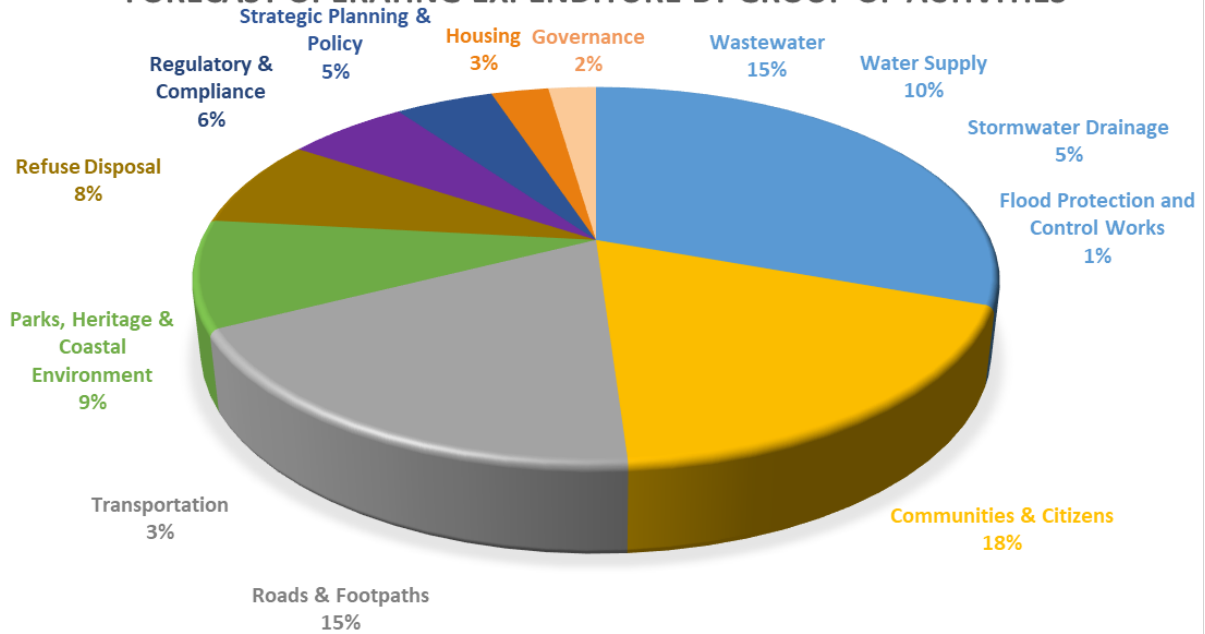
\$608.5m ↑
\$606.2m

Key drivers – full year forecast – higher costs associated with higher consenting and Burwood Landfill revenues, and increased debt servicing costs. Partially offset by cost savings from DCL transition.

(Ref. 5.3 – 5.4 for variances and explanations)



FORECAST OPERATING EXPENDITURE BY GROUP OF ACTIVITIES

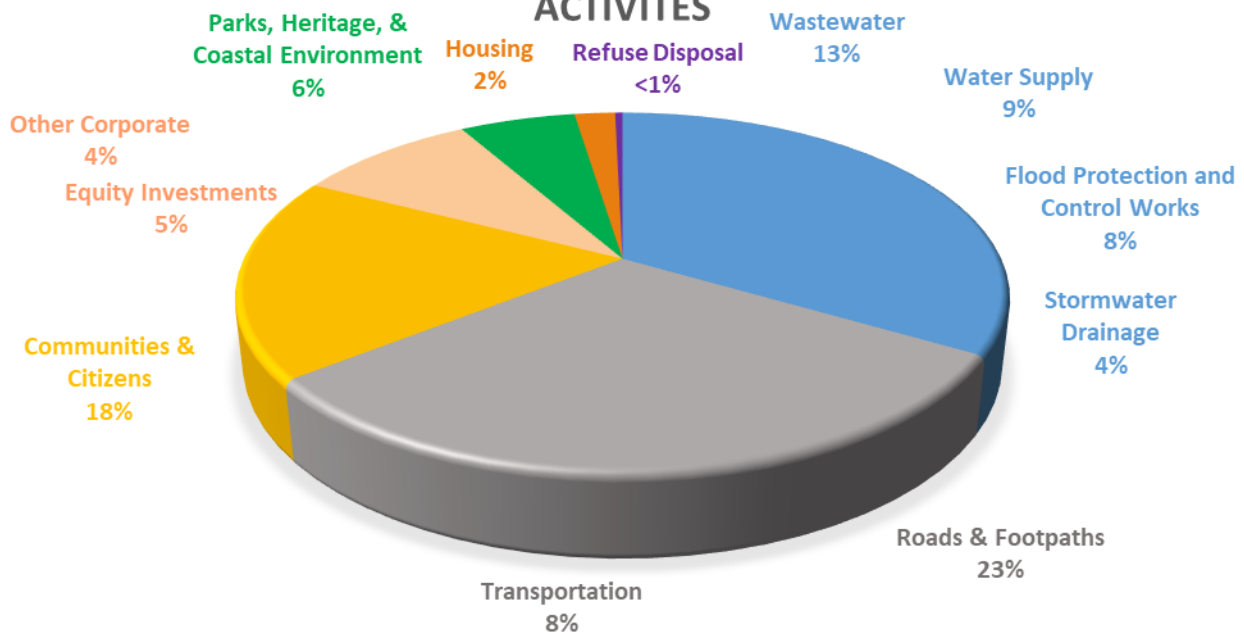


Capital Expenditure

Year to date	\$189.1m	Forecast delivery	\$500.0m	Budget	\$552.2m
Budget	\$226.5m	Forecast carry forwards	\$52.1m	9% of gross budget	
		Forecast under spend	\$0.1m	↓	

The forecast carry forwards are due to: Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA) and Metro Sports which make up \$44.7m of the carry forwards.

FORECAST CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY GROUP OF ACTIVITIES



5. Operational Details

\$m	Year to Date Results			Forecast Year End Results			After Carry Forwards	
	Actual	Plan	Var	Forecast	Plan	Var	C/F	Result
Operating revenue	(79.4)	(75.0)	4.4	(149.2)	(139.6)	9.6	-	9.6
Interest and dividends	(15.9)	(14.3)	1.6	(67.7)	(50.7)	17.0	-	17.0
Rates income	(277.6)	(276.9)	0.7	(553.6)	(553.3)	0.3	-	0.3
Revenue	(372.9)	(366.2)	6.7	(770.5)	(743.6)	26.9	-	26.9
Personnel costs	100.5	102.8	2.3	205.9	204.7	(1.2)	-	(1.2)
Less recharged to capital	(17.5)	(20.0)	(2.5)	(36.4)	(39.9)	(3.5)	-	(3.5)
Grants and levies	23.2	23.9	0.7	40.9	42.6	1.7	1.7	0.0
Operating costs	95.6	103.1	7.5	193.8	196.4	2.6	1.5	1.1
Maintenance costs	48.7	55.1	6.4	111.1	110.1	(1.0)	-	(1.0)
Debt servicing	45.4	44.7	(0.7)	90.0	92.3	2.3	-	2.3
Expenditure	295.9	309.6	13.7	605.3	606.2	0.9	3.2	(2.3)
Net Cost	(77.0)	(56.6)	20.4	(165.2)	(137.4)	27.8	3.2	24.6
Other Funding								
Transfers from Special Funds available	(4.3)	(4.4)	(0.1)	(9.1)	(9.2)	(0.1)	-	(0.1)
Borrowing for capital grants/insurance claim/COVID-19 impacts	(9.4)	(19.5)	(10.1)	(26.4)	(44.7)	(18.3)	-	(18.3)
Less Rates for capex and debt repayment	95.7	95.7	-	191.3	191.3	-	-	-
Funds not available for Opex	82.0	71.8	(10.2)	155.8	137.4	(18.4)	-	(18.4)
Operating Deficit / (Surplus)	5.0	15.2	10.2	(9.4)	-	9.4	3.2	6.2

Item 10

Revenue

5.1 Revenue is \$6.7 million higher than budget year to date. Favourable variance year to date is due to higher Consenting revenues (\$3.1 million), mainly made up of Resource consenting (\$1.4 million), Building consenting (\$0.8 million), and LIM revenues (\$0.6 million). Rec and Sport revenues are \$1.9 million higher year to date due to a release of deferred revenues (\$0.7 million), higher revenues from He Puna Taimoana (\$0.5 million) and pool operations (\$0.4 million).

5.2 The revenue forecast variances include;

- An additional CCHL dividend (\$15.2 million),
- Higher Consenting revenues (\$5.2 million) due to higher volumes – partially offset by higher resourcing costs,
- Burwood Landfill operating for the entire financial year instead of closing in December 2020 (\$2.9 million) (partially offset by higher costs forecast to be incurred of \$1.3 million),
- Rec and Sport revenues (\$1.3 million) due to the release of revenues from the balance sheet (\$0.7 million) and higher He Puna Taimoana revenue (\$0.5 million), and,
- Higher interest revenues (\$1.3 million), due to investment of pre-funded debt repayment due in May.

Expenditure

5.3 Operational expenditure is \$13.7 million below budget year to date, mainly due to:

- Timing of maintenance spend (\$6.4 million) – largely within Roads and Footpaths (\$1.9 million), Parks (\$1.5 million), Flood Protection (\$1.4 million – with \$0.7 million relating to Heathcote River Dredging), and Water Supply (\$1.2 million),

- Timing of operating costs (\$3.5 million) – mainly in Three Waters (\$1.3 million) and Parks (\$1 million),
 - Lower personnel costs (\$2.3 million), reflecting vacancies throughout the organisation, and,
 - Reduced DCL budget spend due to their transition (\$1.2 million).
- 5.4 The \$1.3 million above budget forecast expenditure variance is mainly due to:
- Higher costs within Consenting (\$4 million) – offset by higher revenues.
 - Additional costs keeping Burwood Landfill operational for the entire financial year (\$1.3 million) – offset by increased revenues above.
 - Higher debt servicing (\$0.8 million) – due to pre-funding debt for maturity in May 2021 (offset by increased revenues above).
 - These are partially offset by a budget overstatement of interest expense (\$3.1 million) and cost savings from the DCL transition (\$1 million).
- 5.5 The net cost of individual activities is shown in **Attachment A**.
- 5.6 The table below expands on the key expenditure year to date variances and how they are forecast to transition to the end of year position.

Cost (\$m)	YTD Variance	Forecast	Change	Explanation
Personnel costs	2.3	-1.2	-3.5	
- Consenting & Compliance	0.7	-3.7	-4.4	Budget had reduced resourcing in the second half of the year in anticipation of a downturn. The forecast was increased in December due to expected higher volumes.
- IT	0.6	0.8	0.2	Lower spend due to difficulty in recruiting.
- Parks	0.6	0.5	-0.1	Savings due to delay in recruiting Residential Red Zone team.
Internal Reallocations	-2.5	-3.5	-1.0	
- IT	-2.3	-2.3	0	Lower IT recoveries to capital projects due to a lack of required project skills.
- Consenting & Compliance	-0.1	-0.6	-0.5	Lower forecast in Business Solutions because of less time recovered due to vacancies.
Grants and Levies	0.7	0	-0.7	Timing of grants
Operating costs	7.5	1.1	-6.4	
- Three Waters	2.5	-0.6	-3.1	Operating costs are below budget YTD due to timing of service contracts and consultants fees. Higher forecast costs are due to the additional cost of disposing of contaminated material from the recycling bins, partially offset by lower costs for the recycling material processing fee, and a forecast over spend in consultants fees due to unbudgeted costs for the treatment plant.
- Corporate Transactions	1.8	1.3	-0.5	YTD (\$1.2m) reflects DCL transition savings and timing of Holidays Act project costs.
- Parks	1	0	-1.0	Under spend due to timing of service contracts, expected to be on budget at year end.
- Capital Delivery	0.5	-0.1	-0.6	Consulting fees currently under spent in EQ Community Facility rebuild programme, Lancaster Park and Metro Sports. There is a forecast \$0.6m C/F for Metro Sports.
Maintenance	6.4	-1	-7.4	
- Three Waters	2.9	-2	-4.9	Below budget YTD in Stormwater and Flood Protection. January to March is peak season for Stormwater maintenance. Flood Protection is mainly lower due to Heathcote Dredging costs. Additional costs are forecast due to the proposed extension of the Burwood Landfill (\$1.4m) and Le Bons Bay landfill remediation (\$1m)
- Transport	2.8	0.6	-2.2	Under spend YTD is in City Streets, Road Landscapes and Street Trees maintenance. This is largely forecast to be spent as maintenance work ramps up over the drier months. The forecast under spend is from reduced Road Landscapes maintenance as this was cut back to only the most necessary maintenance.
Debt Servicing	-0.7	2.3	3.0	Favourable forecast result is due to correction of interest expense.
Total	13.7	-2.3	-16.0	



6. Capital Programme

\$m	Year to Date Results			Forecast Year End Results			After Carry Forwards	
	Actual	Plan	Var	Forecast	Plan	Var	C/F	Result
Three Waters	48.3	69.5	21.2	148.2	147.1	(1.1)	(7.1)	6.0
Roading and Transport	52.9	48.3	(4.6)	140.9	125.5	(15.4)	(14.0)	(1.4)
Strategic Land	0.5	-	(0.5)	4.9	(3.4)	(8.3)	(8.3)	-
IT	4.2	5.7	1.5	14.2	17.7	3.5	3.1	0.4
Other	31.2	33.8	2.6	77.3	84.8	7.5	7.3	0.2
Works Programme	137.1	157.3	20.2	385.5	371.7	(13.8)	(19.0)	5.2
Infrastructure	12.5	15.4	2.9	32.5	32.5	-	5.1	(5.1)
Transitional / Recovery Projects	11.0	8.3	(2.7)	15.6	16.4	0.8	0.8	-
Facilities Rebuild	18.8	34.6	15.8	72.8	117.7	44.9	45.8	(0.9)
Rebuild Programme	42.3	58.3	16.0	120.9	166.6	45.7	51.7	(6.0)
Capital Works Programme	179.4	215.6	36.2	506.4	538.3	31.9	32.7	(0.8)
Equity Investments	10.0	10.9	0.9	13.1	13.9	0.8	1.0	(0.2)
Vbase recovery - Town Hall	(0.3)	-	0.3	(1.1)	-	1.1	-	1.1
Gross Capital Spend	189.1	226.5	37.4	518.4	552.2	33.8	33.7	0.1
Unidentified Carry forwards	-	-	-	(18.4)	-	18.4	18.4	-
Capital Programme Expenditure	189.1	226.5	37.4	500.0	552.2	52.2	52.1	0.1
Development Contributions	(18.0)	(10.9)	7.1	(33.2)	(21.9)	11.3	-	11.3
Less DC Rebates	-	3.7	3.7	4.3	7.5	3.2	3.2	-
Crown Recoveries	(16.4)	(20.7)	(4.3)	(39.1)	(50.0)	(10.9)	(10.9)	-
NZTA Capital Subsidy	(12.6)	(16.9)	(4.3)	(46.4)	(40.7)	5.7	5.8	(0.1)
Misc Capital Revenues	(3.0)	(2.2)	0.8	(5.2)	(8.7)	(3.5)	(4.5)	1.0
Asset Sales	(0.6)	(2.5)	(1.9)	(9.8)	(5.0)	4.8	-	4.8
Capital Revenues	(50.6)	(49.5)	1.1	(129.4)	(118.8)	10.6	(6.4)	17.0
Rates for Renewals	(70.2)	(70.2)	-	(140.4)	(140.4)	-	-	-
Reserve Drawdowns	(63.5)	(72.1)	(8.6)	(128.5)	(146.8)	(18.3)	(3.1)	(15.2)
Other Available Funding	(133.7)	(142.3)	(8.6)	(268.9)	(287.2)	(18.3)	(3.1)	(15.2)
Borrowing Required	4.8	34.7	29.9	101.7	146.2	44.5	42.6	1.9

Capital Expenditure

- 6.1 Gross capital expenditure of \$189.1 million has been incurred year to date. A further \$310.9 million is forecast to be spent by year end. The forecast is based on a core capital forecast of \$435 million, plus the Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA), Metro Sports, and Vbase and other equity investments.
- 6.2 The forecast is \$0.1 million under budget after carry forwards. CMUA and Metro Sports contribute \$44.7 million of the forecast carry forwards.
- 6.3 Group of Activity level variance commentary for the capital programme is shown in **Attachment A**. Capital expenditure is reviewed by asset class rather than Group of Activities to monitor spend. The forecasts are regularly reviewed and carry forwards updated. Heads of Departments are aware that the approved budget is their maximum spend.
- 6.4 Financial results of significant (>\$250,000) capital programme projects are shown in **Attachment B**.

Capital Revenues

- 6.5 Development contributions are higher than budget year to date because new development has been higher than anticipated. Development contribution rebates have been slower than planned, pending compliance with the scheme criteria.
- 6.6 Crown recoveries forecast carry forward reflects slower recoveries for the CMUA.
- 6.7 NZTA capital revenues are \$4.3 million behind budget year to date which is timing. These are forecast to be \$5.7 million higher in line with the related forecast expenditure.
- 6.8 Miscellaneous capital revenues relating to Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor are forecast to be \$3.5 million slower with budget carried forward to 2021/22, reflecting alignment to the slower capital spend timing.
- 6.9 Asset sales forecast reflects higher surplus property sales than planned.
- 6.10 Reserve net drawdowns are \$8.6 million lower than budget year to date, mainly due to additional development contributions set aside for future development. The lower forecast drawdown also reflects this (\$12.9 million) along with the forecast sale of Housing property (\$2.5 million).
- 6.11 The forecast permanent borrowing requirement is \$1.9 million. This is driven by the higher development contributions and surplus property sales, partially offset by lower reserve drawdowns.

Special Funds

- 6.12 The current and forecast movements and balance of the Housing Account, Capital Endowment Fund and Earthquake Mayoral Relief Fund are shown in **Attachment C**.
- 6.13 The balance of 2020/21 funds available for allocation from the Capital Endowment Fund at 31 December 2020 was \$409,300.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Financial Performance	108
B ↓	Significant Capital Projects	116
C ↓	Special Funds	121

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Nil	Nil

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and

- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
- (b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Carly Flowers - Reporting Accountant Ryan McLachlan - Reporting Accountant
Approved By	Bruce Moher - Head of Financial Management Diane Brandish - Acting General Manager Finance and Commercial (CFO)

Attachment A – Financial Performance

Activity Operating Results

\$000's	Note	Year to Date Results			Forecast Year End Results				
		Actual	Plan	Var	Forecast	Plan	Var	Net C/F	Result
Christchurch Art Gallery		5,631	5,928	297	11,710	11,731	21	-	21
Canterbury & Akaroa Museums		5,974	5,960	(14)	9,144	9,144	-	-	-
Libraries	1	21,709	22,666	957	45,309	46,109	800	-	800
Community Development and Facilities	2	10,484	10,963	479	17,251	17,558	307	500	(193)
Recreation, Sports, Comm Arts & Events	3	12,420	15,169	2,750	29,555	30,945	1,390	-	1,390
Civil Defence Emergency Management		858	967	108	1,882	1,923	41	-	41
Citizen and Customer Services	4	4,411	4,302	(110)	8,858	8,533	(325)	-	(325)
Capital Revenues - Comm & Citizens		(489)	(430)	60	(536)	(430)	107	-	107
Communities & Citizens		60,997	65,525	4,528	123,173	125,513	2,340	500	1,840
Flood Protection & Control Works	5	2,768	4,089	1,321	5,961	6,101	139	-	139
Capital Revenues - Flood Protection	6	(1,095)	(2,099)	(1,004)	(1,949)	(4,198)	(2,249)	116	(2,364)
Flood Protection and Control Works		1,673	1,991	317	4,012	1,903	(2,109)	116	(2,225)
Governance & Decision Making	7	7,314	7,993	679	15,831	16,013	182	-	182
Office of Mayor, Chief Exec, Mana Whenua		958	1,085	127	1,973	2,161	188	-	188
Governance		8,272	9,078	806	17,805	18,174	369	-	369
Assisted Housing		4,115	4,317	202	6,316	6,287	(29)	-	(29)
Housing		4,115	4,317	202	6,316	6,287	(29)	-	(29)
Parks and Foreshore	8	31,699	32,811	1,111	65,401	65,464	63	-	63
Heritage		1,077	1,322	245	2,593	2,611	18	-	18
Capital Rev - Parks, Heritage & Foreshore	9	(7,173)	(1,008)	6,165	(12,212)	(6,908)	5,304	(3,790)	9,093
Parks, Heritage & Coastal Environment		25,603	33,125	7,522	55,783	61,167	5,385	(3,790)	9,175
Solid Waste	10	20,989	23,213	2,224	46,939	47,174	234	-	234
Refuse Disposal		20,989	23,213	2,224	46,939	47,174	234	-	234
Regulatory Compliance & Licencing	11	995	1,641	646	5,213	5,419	206	-	206
Building Services	12	272	1,459	1,187	1,436	2,191	756	-	756
Resource Consenting	13	(125)	1,123	1,247	1,941	2,183	242	-	242
Land & Property Information Services	14	(1,489)	(557)	933	(1,416)	(1,405)	11	-	11
Regulatory & Compliance		(347)	3,666	4,013	7,173	8,388	1,215	-	1,215
Roads & Footpaths	15	50,681	52,273	1,592	104,289	104,091	(198)	-	(198)
Capital Revenues - Roads & Footpaths	16	(9,226)	(16,186)	(6,960)	(28,090)	(32,372)	(4,282)	3,322	(7,603)
Roads & Footpaths		41,454	36,087	(5,367)	76,199	71,719	(4,479)	3,322	(7,801)
Stormwater Drainage	17	21,449	22,214	764	41,241	41,107	(133)	-	(133)
Capital Revenues - Stormwater Drainage		(57)	(45)	12	(57)	(45)	12	-	12
Stormwater Drainage		21,392	22,169	776	41,184	41,062	(121)	-	(121)
Strategic Planning & Policy	18	7,405	8,648	1,243	16,491	16,844	353	-	353
Economic Development	19	7,226	6,569	(657)	13,169	14,462	1,293	1,214	80
Public Information & Participation		3,024	3,163	140	6,201	6,276	75	-	75
Strategic Planning & Policy		17,655	18,381	726	35,861	37,582	1,721	1,214	507

Attachment A – Financial Performance as at 31 December 2020

\$000's	Note	Year to Date Results			Forecast Year End Results				
		Actual	Plan	Var	Forecast	Plan	Var	Net C/F	Result
Traffic Safety & Efficiency	20	3,714	2,970	(744)	6,553	5,910	(643)	-	(643)
Active Travel		138	305	166	548	602	54	-	54
Parking	21	(1,212)	(1,615)	(403)	(4,240)	(4,143)	97	-	97
Public Transport Infrastructure	22	1,624	1,787	163	4,199	3,573	(626)	-	(626)
Capital Revenues - Transport	23	(6,062)	(2,157)	3,905	(39,513)	(27,975)	11,539	3,005	8,534
Transportation		(1,798)	1,290	3,088	(32,454)	(22,033)	10,421	3,005	7,416
WW Collection, Treatment & Disposal	24	59,461	58,612	(849)	108,886	108,775	(112)	-	(112)
Capital Revenues - Wastewater	25	(17,556)	(14,162)	3,394	(21,801)	(17,055)	4,746	1,387	3,359
Wastewater		41,905	44,450	2,545	87,085	91,720	4,634	1,387	3,248
Water Supply		38,410	38,595	185	70,699	70,883	184	-	184
Capital Revenues - Water Supply	26	(8,389)	(7,084)	1,305	(10,057)	(8,558)	1,498	437	1,061
Water Supply		30,021	31,511	1,490	60,642	62,325	1,683	437	1,245
Groups of Activities		271,932	294,804	22,872	529,719	550,983	21,264	6,191	15,073
Corporate Revenues & Expenses	27	(262,264)	(262,521)	(257)	(553,730)	(543,641)	10,089	(10,941)	21,030
ISPs & Eliminated Internals	28	(764)	(1,111)	(346)	12,644	10,859	(1,786)	1,479	(3,265)
Net Cost of Service (excl Vested)		8,904	31,172	22,268	(11,367)	18,200	29,567	(3,272)	32,839
Misc P&L Unallocated		(11)	-	11	(10)	-	10	-	10
Vested Asset Income	29	(35,689)	(3,961)	31,728	(77,254)	(45,635)	31,619	-	31,619
Total Net Cost of Service		(26,796)	27,211	54,007	(88,631)	(27,435)	61,196	(3,272)	64,468

Note the Net Cost of Services differs from the Operating result due to the inclusion of capital revenues and depreciation.

Notes

1. Libraries – forecast incorporates the National Library fee waiver (\$0.5 million - \$0.25 million year to date), personnel savings of \$0.2 million and higher than budgeted grants received from the Gammack Trust Estate (\$0.2 million). Actuals year to date include these and timing of various expenditure.
2. Community Development and Facilities variance year to date is mainly driven by a slower spend on the Earthquake Repair Programme (\$0.3 million). The forecast incorporates a carry forward of \$0.5 million in relation to delays in the Land Use of Christchurch Red Zone grants; partially offset by higher Community Rates remissions (\$0.2 million) resulting from the City Revaluation.
3. Recreation, Sports, Community, Arts & Events variances are mainly a result of higher revenues year to date of \$1.9 million (\$1.3 million forecast). This includes historical deferred revenue of \$0.7 million that has now been recognised. Also contributing are higher revenues from He Puna Taimoana (New Brighton Hot Salt Water Pools) (\$0.5 million) due to strong initial demand on opening and a better performance than anticipated, higher pool operations (\$0.4 million) and camping ground revenue (\$0.2 million). Timing of maintenance, operating and professional advice expenditure (\$0.5 million) contribute to the year to date position. Lower personnel costs (\$0.2 million) also contribute mainly due to a reduced swim education programme during level two restrictions.
4. Citizens and Customer Services forecast result includes lower staff recoveries to the My Council programme and Operational Process and Insights.
5. Flood Protection and Control Works year to date variance is mainly due to lower Heathcote Dredging costs (\$0.7 million), the project is in concluding stages with operational costs to be finalised. Stormwater pump maintenance costs are \$0.2 million lower.
6. Capital Revenues - Flood Protection variances are driven by lower development contributions than planned.
7. Governance and Decision Making variance year to date is driven by timing of grants (\$0.3 million), and lower personnel costs (\$0.3 million) driven by vacancies – these have been

Attachment A – Financial Performance as at 31 December 2020

included in the forecast.

8. Parks & Foreshore variance year to date is due to lower costs in Residential Red Zone (\$0.6 million), mainly due to lower personnel costs (\$0.4 million year to date and forecast), because of vacancies and lower rates expenditure (\$0.2 million). Timing of operational expenditure (\$0.6 million) across various Parks areas and lower personnel costs contribute to the below budget spend (\$0.3 million year to date and forecast), driven by vacancies. Offsetting the above are higher nurseries plant purchases (\$0.4 million), and higher vehicle/plant usage (\$0.2 million).
9. Capital Revenues – Parks, Heritage & Foreshore variances are mainly driven by higher development contributions (\$4.8 million - \$8.6 million forecast), and a slower eligibility for development contribution rebates (\$0.8 million year to date and forecast). Partially offsetting the forecast is lower Ōtakaro Avon River Corridor recoveries (\$4.5 million), matched to project spend. This revenue budget is to be carried forward along with the development contribution rebates.
10. Solid Waste variances are mainly due to additional revenues from Burwood Landfill (\$1.7 million year to date - \$2.9 million forecast), partially offset by increased costs (\$0.6 million year to date - \$1.3 million forecast). Recyclable Materials Collection and Disposal costs are \$2.1 million lower than budget year to date (\$1.3 million forecast), however this is offset by increased costs of materials being diverted to landfill (\$1.7 million year to date - \$2.2 million forecast). Timing of Residual Waste Kerbside collection costs (\$0.4 million) are also contributing to the year to date below budget spend. Revenues from various other sources are forecast to be \$0.5 million higher. Also included in the forecast result is \$1 million for Le Bons Bay Landfill remediation.
11. Regulatory Compliance and Licencing year to date variance relates to personnel savings (\$0.2 million), and Animal Management receiving a further \$0.2 million from the Ministry of Justice court recoveries for previous year's outstanding fines. Timing of operating costs (\$0.2 million) are also contributing to the year to date under spend.
12. Building Services – volumes and activity levels to date in consenting and building inspections have held up much better than expected so far despite the approximate 10% reduction anticipated in the plan. Revenues are up \$0.7 million, and expenditure is down \$0.6 million driven by lower staff costs. The revenue and resourcing budgets were built to decline in the second half of the year. The full year forecast has revenue \$3.3 million higher than budget and costs \$2 million higher. Public advice has an above budget spend of \$0.5 million forecast, due to business activity remaining higher than planned, the savings identified in the plan have not been realised.
13. Resource Consenting – activity has remained strong despite the 10% reduction anticipated in the plan for this stage of the year. Revenue is well ahead of budget (\$1.3 million year to date - \$1.5 million forecast). Volumes are resisting, for now, the anticipated reduction arising from post COVID-related economic conditions. The forecast includes higher resourcing costs of \$1.2 million on the expectation that volumes were expected to fall, resourcing costs are budgeted to reduce over the final six months of the year.
14. Land and Property Information Services result is due to higher revenues (\$0.8 million). Forecasting to budget due to economic uncertainty on the property market and the possibility of a downturn in the remainder of the year.
15. Roads & Footpaths year to date variance is due to the timing of maintenance costs (\$1.8 million), partially offset by timing of NZTA opex subsidies (\$0.3 million).
16. Capital Revenues – Roads & Footpaths variance year to date is driven by lower NZTA subsidies (\$5.6 million). NZTA revenues are forecast to be \$1.7 million lower. In addition developer contributions are also lower (\$1.3 million year to date - \$2.6 million forecast) – offset by higher contributions in the Transport activity.
17. Stormwater Drainage variances are due to lower maintenance costs (\$1.6 million year to date - \$0.7 million forecast), January-March is peak season for Stormwater maintenance and some under spend will be caught up by year end. Included in the forecast are lower internal charges (\$0.4 million), mainly from staff costs. Partially offsetting the above is higher depreciation of

Attachment A – Financial Performance as at 31 December 2020

- \$0.8 million year to date (\$1.4 million forecast), due to the impact from the revaluation.
18. Strategic Planning and Policy variance year to date is driven by timing of grants (\$1.1 million), mainly for Central City Heritage grants (\$0.8 million). Forecast is driven by lower depreciation which will be updated to reflect actuals going forward.
 19. Economic Development spend is above budget year to date due to the timing of Christchurch NZ grant payments (\$0.8 million). The forecast includes a carry forward of \$1.2 million for returned funds from Regenerate Christchurch that will be carried over to the next financial year as a placeholder for budget savings.
 20. Traffic Safety and Efficiency variances are due to reduced activity for Traffic Management Plans once charging was introduced as well as reduced activity post-lockdown.
 21. Parking year to date variance is driven by lower fines revenues (\$0.2 million), due to a period of not issuing WOF and registration fines post-lockdown. Lower casual parking fees also contribute (\$0.1 million). Both are forecast to come in on budget.
 22. Public Transport Infrastructure unfavourable forecast variance is due to higher depreciation. Depreciation on the vested Bus Interchange was unbudgeted.
 23. Capital Revenues – Transport variances are due to higher NZTA capital subsidies (\$1.3 million year to date - \$7.4 million forecast). Higher development contributions (\$2 million year to date - \$3.6 million forecast), and a slower eligibility for development contribution rebates (\$0.6 million year to date - \$0.5 million forecast) are also contributing. The carry forward reflects NZTA subsidies budget to be brought back from future years (\$2.5 million), and the development contribution rebates to be carried forward.
 24. WW Collection, Treatment & Disposal year to date variance is due to increased reticulation maintenance costs (\$1.3 million), partially offset by lower pump station maintenance (\$0.5 million) costs.
 25. Capital Revenues – Wastewater variances are due to higher development contributions (\$2.2 million year to date - \$3.4 million forecast), and a slower eligibility for development contribution rebates (\$1.7 million year to date - \$1.4 million forecast carry forward).
 26. Capital Revenues – Water Supply variances are a result of higher development contributions (\$0.4 million year to date - \$0.5 million forecast), and a slower eligibility for development contribution rebates (\$0.5 million year to date - \$0.4 million forecast carry forward). Higher revenues from Water Connection fees (\$0.4 million year to date - \$0.5 million forecast) are also contributing.
 27. Corporate Revenues and Expenses forecast variance after carry forwards largely reflects an additional special CCHL dividend approved of \$15.2 million, and lower net interest expense (\$3.7 million). Development Christchurch Limited transition savings of \$1 million, and a higher Transwaste dividend received (\$0.5 million) also contribute. There are slower Canterbury Multi Use Arena Crown recoveries year to date (\$3.8 million - \$10.9 million forecast carry forward), aligned with timing of capital spend.
 28. ISPs & Eliminated Internals forecast reflects higher depreciation on IT assets (\$2 million). The budget for IT capital projects assumed a 10-year life; however a review indicated a 5 year useful life for many 2019/20 projects was appropriate.
 29. Vested assets are higher year to date driven by Red Zone transfers (\$13.1 million), and higher subdivision growth. The Vested Assets full year budget includes \$37.7 million relating to the Multi Use Arena Land.

Group of Activities Capital Programme

\$000's		Year to Date Results			Forecast Year End Results			After Carry Forwards	
		Actual	Plan	Var	Forecast	Plan	Var	Net C/F	Result
Communities & Citizens	1	31,471	46,628	15,157	94,939	119,406	24,467	23,822	645
Flood Protection & Control Works	2	11,502	17,113	5,612	40,746	32,379	(8,367)	(3,531)	(4,836)
Governance		2	10	8	10	10	-	-	-
Housing	3	6,351	5,667	(684)	10,637	12,300	1,664	1,875	(211)
Parks, Heritage & Coastal Environment	4	10,375	10,733	359	30,204	37,652	7,448	7,782	(334)
Refuse Disposal	5	473	661	189	1,921	3,579	1,657	1,551	107
Regulatory & Compliance		-	-	-	-	3	3	-	3
Roads & Footpaths	6	51,283	46,360	(4,923)	117,682	98,012	(19,670)	(16,973)	(2,697)
Stormwater Drainage	7	5,561	11,267	5,706	20,829	24,689	3,860	3,464	396
Strategic Planning & Policy		157	617	460	988	916	(72)	(154)	82
Transportation	8	13,070	12,353	(718)	42,628	51,462	8,833	7,399	1,434
Wastewater	9	28,137	35,628	7,491	67,457	69,726	2,269	(769)	3,038
Water Supply	10	13,298	17,883	4,585	44,586	41,540	(3,046)	(5,133)	2,087
Corporate	11	16,956	21,580	4,624	40,892	63,954	23,063	22,790	273
Strategic Land Acquisitions	12	498	5	(493)	4,923	(3,368)	(8,291)	(8,291)	-
Gross Capital Spend		189,134	226,505	37,371	518,442	552,260	33,818	33,832	(14)
Unspecified Carry Forwards		-	-	-	(18,400)	-	18,400	18,400	-
Net Capital Spend		189,134	226,505	37,371	500,042	552,260	52,218	52,232	(14)

Capital expenditure is normally reviewed by the PMO by asset class (rather than Group of Activities as shown here) when monitoring spend and forecasts. Heads of Departments are aware that they cannot spend more than their approved budget and we have requested that in future both perspectives are reviewed together to ensure forecasts are within approved budgets. This will prevent situations as is reported here where Roads and Footpaths are forecasting a \$20 million overspend, or \$11 million if it's netted off against the underspend in Transportation.

Attachment B provides financial results of individual significant projects.

Notes

1. Communities and Citizens

The below budget spend year to date is driven by a slower spend on the Metro Sports project (\$12.1 million). There is a \$27.3 million carry forward forecast by year end reflecting the Council's share of Ōtākaro's current cash flow projections. Also contributing to the below budget spend year to date is timing of spend for Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool (\$2.4 million), the project has a forecast earlier spend of \$3.4 million by year end based on the current contractor programme.

The Multi-Cultural Recreation and Community Centre project has a \$1.5 million carry forward forecast.

2. Flood Protection and Control Works

The year to date below budget spend largely relates to timing of Blakes Road Stormwater Facility (\$3.2 million) and the Gardiners Stormwater Facility (\$1.3 million). An earlier spend is forecast for this activity, largely due to a bring back of funds for the Horners Kruses Land Purchase project (\$6.5 million).

The forecast above budget spend after carry forwards is driven by the Eastman Wetlands project (\$5.6 million). The project has been combined with SW Eastman Sutherland/Hoon Hay Wetlands and Cashmere Stream Enhancement, overall costs will be reforecast in January. Additional budget is addressed in the Draft Long Term Plan.

3. Housing

Ahead of budget spend year to date relates to the timing of the Warm and Dry programme, however forecast to be \$1.7 million lower by year end with funds to be carried forward.

Attachment A – Financial Performance as at 31 December 2020

4. Parks, Heritage & Coastal Environment

There is a below budget spend forecast of \$7.5 million for Parks, Heritage & Coastal Environment, with a carry forward of funds required. The largest behind budget spends with carry forwards forecast include:

- the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Programme (\$4.3 million) - considerable uncertainty exists around the likelihood of spending the allocated budget this financial year,
- Regeneration Red Zone - Buildings and Assets Programme (OARC) (\$1.6 million) - a works programme to allow for Red Zone Parks and Avon River Corridor development and renewal works is yet to be fully identified,
- Linwood Park Village Remediation (\$0.8 million), the project is currently in investigation and design phase, with completion planned for December 2022.

5. Refuse Disposal

The forecast behind budget spend with funds to be carried forward is driven by the Inner City Waste Collection System (\$0.5 million), a specialist consultant has been appointed to explore and evaluate options. Landfill after care projects (\$0.7 million), and Burwood Gas Treatment Plant renewals (\$0.3 million), are now planned for delivery in future years.

6. Roads and Footpaths

The year to date above budget spend is mainly driven by the Christchurch Northern Corridor Downstream Projects (\$3.4 million). These projects are forecast to be \$4.5 million above budget by year end, with \$3.9 million available to be brought back from future years. AAC Hereford St (Manchester – Cambridge Tce) and AAC Victoria Street and both have bring backs forecast of \$1.5 million and \$1.6 million respectively and also contribute to the above budget spend year to date.

Also contributing to the forecast ahead of budget spend for the year with significant bring back of funds required from future years are the following projects:

- Roading Lighting LED Delivery Project (\$4.9 million) – earlier delivery to meet the NZTA subsidy period.
- Northern Arterial Extension (\$2.4 million) – project met the scheduled opening date of 17 December 2020.
- Marshland Road Bridge Renewal (\$1.7 million) - a new detail design and resource consents are now complete. Construction of the bridge widening and intersection changes expected to complete late 2022.
- AAC High St (Hereford – St Asaph) (\$1.2 million) - this project is progressing with the aim to deliver works on High Street as soon as practicably possible.
- Subdivisions (Transport Infrastructure) (\$1 million) – due to a higher amount of work being carried out this financial year.
- Traffic Signal Cabinets Safety Improvement (\$1 million) – an additional 10 cabinets are planned to be replaced in this financial year. A bring back of funds is required.
- Halswell Junction Road Extension (\$1 million) – due to commitments with Kiwirail.
- Hereford Street Bridge – Surface Replacement (\$1 million) - to allow the works to be undertaken in conjunction with the Hereford Street project.

Projects with slower spends forecast and funds signalled to be carried forward include:

- Evans Pass Rd & Reserve Tce Remedial Work (\$4 million) – a decision from NZTA regarding funding assistance is yet to be received.
- New Brighton Public Realm Improvements (\$1.2 million) – dependant on property purchase process.
- New Brighton Masterplan Streetscape Enhancements (\$1 million) - construction and plantings are complete. Project showing a saving.

The forecast over spend after carry forwards for Downstream of Christchurch Northern Corridor (Innes to Bealey) and Downstream Intersection Improvements (Cranford Street Downstream) have been allowed for in the Draft Long Term Plan. The remaining forecast over spend after carry forwards mainly relates to contingencies for Traffic Signal Cabinets Safety Improvements and Subdivisions (Transport Infrastructure), where budgets are available in future years.

7. Stormwater Drainage

The slower spend year to date is mainly driven by the Cashmere Worsleys Flood Storage project (\$1.1 million), and Pump Station 205 upgrade (\$1 million). These projects have a \$0.8 million and \$0.5 million slower forecast spend by year end respectively. The Cashmere Worsleys Flood Storage project slower spend is due to construction delays as a result of the resource consent decision.

Other projects contributing to the forecast slower spend with funds required to be carried forward include:

- Manchester St Drain Brick Barrel Renewal - Purchas St to Bealey Ave (\$0.9 million) - project recommenced as of Jan 2021 - investigation and design expected to be carried out during the current financial year.
- Little River Stormwater Renewals (\$0.7 million)

The Jacksons Creek Brick Barrel Renewal project has an earlier spend forecast of \$1 million with a bring back of funds required to fund construction in this financial year.

8. Transportation

The forecast behind budget spend is due to the Major Cycle Way Programme (\$5.3 million), and the Coastal Pathway and Moncks Bay project (\$3.3 million). Both of these are part of the shovel ready programme. Budget for shovel ready was added in November as per the funding agreements. Funds will need to be carried forward for these.

There is an earlier spend forecast for the Linwood/Eastgate Public Transport Hub Passenger Facilities Upgrade (\$1.4 million) to allow construction in this financial year.

The forecast under spend after carry forwards is due to a lower forecast spend on Major Cycle Ways Programme (\$1.5 million). These will likely need to be carried forward.

9. Wastewater

Capital expenditure is \$7.5 million lower year to date. By year end spend is forecast to be behind budget by \$2.3 million. The following projects have significant slower forecast spends with carry forwards required:

- Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Scheme (\$1.1 million) – there are additional construction requirements needed to cover off both existing risks to staff and assets, as well as addressing significant unforeseen ground conditions.
- Riccarton Trunk Main (\$1.1 million) - the project is largely finished and remaining budget is contingency flagged to be carried forward.
- Step Screen Renewal (\$1 million) - delays in confirming procurement strategy (design and build), and in preparation of tender documentation. Forecast delivery remains to baseline date.

Projects with forecast significant earlier spends with bring back of funds required include:

- Earthquake Legacy Lateral Renewals (\$1.6 million) – spend rate can vary as the works are reactive in nature.
- Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant Earthquake Occupied Buildings (\$1 million) - this has been a multi-year project. A bring back of funds is required to cover this financial years forecast spend.

The forecast under spend shown after carry forwards is driven by lower forecast contingency costs, these are likely to be carried forward.

10. Water Supply

The year to date lower than budget spend is timing, with spend forecast to be \$3 million ahead of budget, with funds to be brought back from future years. Earlier work is forecast to be delivered for the Water Supply Mains programme (\$7.1 million). Other projects with earlier spends with a significant bring backs of funds forecast include the Reactive Water Meter Replacement (\$2.7 million), the program is an essential part of the leak reduction program and will continue.

The earlier spends above are partially offset by slower spends on:

- Jeffreys Suction Tank Replacement (\$1.3 million), due to the project being place on hold due to scoping of future treatment works.
- Backflow Prevention (\$1.1 million), majority of high risk properties have been scoped and installations underway. A carry forward is forecast as installation works are partially phased into future years.
- Highfield Water Supply Mains (\$0.8 million), works are complete. The forecast variance will be used elsewhere in the programme.

There is a forecast under spend after carry forwards, mainly relating to below budget spends on contingencies that may need to be carried forward.

11. Corporate

The year to date below budget spend relates to a slower spend on the Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA) (\$2 million year to date - \$7.4 million forecast carry forward). The CMUA Site Decontamination project is forecast to be carried forward (\$10 million) to reflect the delivery programme. There is also a slower spend on IT projects (\$1.5 million year to date - \$3.5 million forecast carry forward).

There is a \$1.5 million forecast carry forward for the Performing Arts Precinct – site decontamination project. The forecast has been aligned with the start of ground works for the theatre.

12. Strategic Land Purchases

Strategic Land Acquisitions are forecast to be \$1.8 million below budget and will need to be carried forward to future years. The SLP Land Value Offset is forecast to be \$10 million behind budget which will be offset by funds to be brought back from future years.

Attachment B - Significant Capital Projects

Project Title	YTD Actual (\$000s)	YTD Budget (\$000s)	YTD Variance (\$000s)	Forecast Total Spend (\$000s)	Current Budget (\$000s)	% YTD Actual Forecast Total Spend	Year End Variance (\$000s)	Proposed Carry Forwards (\$000s)	Variance After C/Fwd (\$000s)
Communities & Citizens									
>\$250k									
Equipment Replacement	214	-	(214)	214	363	100.0%	149	149	-
Content Capital Project	1,935	2,534	599	4,476	4,693	43.2%	217	-	217
FA AI Libraries	36	105	69	392	392	9.2%	-	-	-
Purchase Restricted Assets	201	158	(43)	292	293	69.0%	1	-	1
Library Built Asset Renewal & Replacemnt	243	280	37	585	668	41.6%	83	-	83
Community Facilities R&R	292	296	3	474	487	61.7%	13	-	13
FA NA Collections Acquisitions	85	64	(21)	295	295	29.0%	(0)	-	-
Art Gallery renewals R&R	228	206	(22)	426	444	53.6%	18	-	18
Manuka Cottage Capital Endowment Fund pr	404	402	(1)	404	404	100.0%	0	-	-
New South West Leisure Centre	1,315	600	(715)	3,934	3,744	33.4%	(191)	(191)	-
Renewal of Fitness Equipment	313	356	43	457	508	68.5%	51	-	51
St Albans Permanent Community Centre	1,367	1,386	19	2,072	2,072	66.0%	(0)	-	-
Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool	6,226	8,600	2,374	16,378	12,978	38.0%	(3,400)	(3,400)	-
Metro Sports (Multi-Sport Facility)	15,090	27,195	12,105	54,010	81,307	27.9%	27,296	27,296	-
Jellie Park Recreation and Sports Centre	114	91	(22)	241	418	47.2%	177	177	-
Hot Salt Water Pools	(11)	624	635	624	624	-1.7%	-	-	-
QEII Park Delivery Package	34	261	227	567	567	6.1%	-	-	-
Pioneer Recreation&Sport Centre-RoofRepr	356	356	1	356	356	100.0%	1	-	1
Okains Bay Campground Pavilion EQ Repair	93	180	87	356	357	26.0%	1	1	-
Multi-Cultural Recreation and Com Cent	-	-	-	-	1,500	0.0%	1,500	1,500	-
Pioneer Rec & Sport Centre Renewals Deli	160	180	20	189	361	84.9%	172	-	172
Cowles Stadium Building Renewals	2	505	503	505	505	0.5%	-	-	-
Spencer Beach Holiday Park Renewals Deli	329	278	(51)	329	322	99.9%	(7)	-	(7)
NPW - Athletics Indoor Training Facility	579	565	(14)	579	565	100.0%	(14)	(13)	(1)
Pioneer Pool EQ Repairs and R&R Cycle Sh	1,155	476	(679)	4,651	1,979	24.8%	(2,672)	(2,629)	(43)
RSE Camping Grounds Equipment R&R Delive	201	200	(1)	250	250	80.5%	-	-	-
Metro Sports Facility Equipment	-	-	-	155	1,000	0.0%	845	845	-
Balance of Programme	508	728	220	1,728	1,953	29.40%	225	86	139
Communities & Citizens Total	31,471	46,628	15,157	94,939	119,406	33.1%	24,467	23,822	645
Flood Protection and Control Works									
>\$250k									
Prestons/Clare Park	9	23	13	106	756	8.7%	650	650	-
Welsh basin	611	1,045	434	4,600	4,600	13.3%	-	-	-
SW Rossendale Infrastructure Provision	664	720	56	2,217	1,229	30.0%	(988)	(445)	(543)
Owaka Corridor - Wilmers Basin	1,431	1,709	278	1,761	1,795	81.2%	34	32	1
SW Coxs - Quaifes Facility	996	965	(31)	1,048	987	95.1%	(61)	(51)	(10)
SW Owaka Basin	6	69	63	510	890	1.2%	380	-	380
SW Blakes Rd SW Facility (Works 1)	178	3,386	3,208	2,523	3,386	7.1%	863	-	863
LDRP 509 Knights Drain Ponds	175	166	(9)	300	300	58.2%	-	-	-
177&185 Cavendish Rd Waterway & FF Basin	846	836	(10)	1,698	2,368	49.8%	670	670	-
SW Summerset at Highsted IPA	2,305	2,305	-	2,305	2,305	100.0%	-	-	-
SW Gardiners Stormwater Facility	235	1,572	1,337	1,573	1,572	15.0%	(1)	-	(1)
SW Pump&Storage MEICA Ren PS0203 Wairoa	49	234	185	364	409	13.4%	46	-	46
LDRP 527 Heathcote Dredging	707	618	(89)	967	1,076	73.1%	109	109	-
LDRP528 Eastman Wetlands	1,331	-	(1,331)	5,569	-	23.9%	(5,569)	-	(5,569)
Hereford St SW Pipe Renewal/Refurbishmnt	788	847	59	800	847	98.5%	47	-	47
SW Highfield Norwest Basins-InfrastrProv	5	-	(5)	625	739	0.8%	115	-	115
Upper Heathcote Storage Optimisation	137	207	70	638	864	21.5%	226	226	-
SW Pump & Storage MEICA Ren for FY2021	-	142	142	277	334	0.1%	57	-	57
Horseshoe Lake SW trtmnt Stg 1	62	33	(29)	313	33	19.8%	(280)	(280)	-
Sth NewBrightn Set-backBund-Bridge-Jetty	203	254	51	949	1,028	21.4%	79	79	-
SW Carrs Corridor	3	-	(3)	488	633	0.6%	145	-	145
SW Horners Kruses Land Purchase	11	-	(11)	6,807	269	0.2%	(6,537)	(6,133)	(405)
SW Waterways & Wetlands Land Purchases R	2	-	(2)	2	370	100.0%	368	368	-
SW Flood Management Avon River Flood Mod	118	188	69	485	750	24.4%	266	251	15
SW Flood Management LDRP 521 Stage 1 Wai	2	700	698	1,862	2,800	0.1%	938	938	-
Balance of Programme	626	1,095	469	1,961	2,038	31.9%	77	53	24
Flood Protection and Control Works Total	11,502	17,113	5,612	40,746	32,379	28.2%	(8,367)	(3,531)	(4,836)
Governance									
Balance of Programme	2	10	8	10	10	22.4%	-	-	-
Governance Total	2	10	8	10	10	22.4%	-	-	-
Housing									
>\$250k									
Owner Occupier Housing - Purchases Back	-	-	-	273	273	0.0%	-	-	-
Housing Improvements/Remodelling - Prj 1	932	1,770	838	3,354	3,354	27.8%	-	-	-
Warm & Dry - Heat Pumps	2,290	1,460	(830)	2,276	2,970	100.6%	693	693	-
Warm & Dry - Mechanical Ventilation	1,610	580	(1,030)	1,611	1,909	99.9%	297	297	-
Warm & Dry - Insulation	501	750	249	1,356	1,760	36.9%	404	404	-
Warm & Dry - Draught Stopping	320	950	630	1,280	1,760	25.0%	480	480	-
Warm & Dry - Programme Overheads	585	-	(585)	236	-	248.3%	(236)	-	(236)
Balance of Programme	112	157	45	250	275	44.9%	25	-	25
Housing Total	6,351	5,667	(684)	10,637	12,300	59.7%	1,664	1,875	(211)
Parks, Heritage, & Coastal Environment									
>\$250k									
Marina - Other Capex	957	268	(689)	1,091	603	87.7%	(488)	(428)	(60)
Sydenham Natural Environment - Buchan Pa	5	61	56	260	261	1.9%	1	-	1
Hagley Park Tree Replacement	36	15	(21)	205	299	17.4%	94	-	94
Estuary Edge project	-	5	5	20	462	0.0%	442	442	-
Old Municipal Chambers (Our City)	60	263	204	959	1,462	6.2%	502	497	6
Chokebore Lodge	18	482	464	1,131	1,131	1.6%	-	-	-
Thomas Edmond Band Rotunda	714	660	(54)	1,376	1,376	51.8%	-	-	-
Cob Cottage	48	422	374	432	432	11.0%	-	-	-
Port Levy toilet block renewal	23	6	(17)	368	6	6.1%	(362)	(146)	(216)
Akaroa Wharf Renewal	116	145	29	291	462	39.8%	170	-	170
RRZ-Buildings and Assets Renewals Progra	-	-	-	-	1,646	0.0%	1,646	1,646	-
Delivery Package Cemetery Development	7	42	35	252	252	2.9%	-	-	-
Groynes/ Roto Kohatu/ Otukaikino Develop	1,046	1,240	194	1,193	1,326	87.7%	133	133	-
DP Port Hills/Banks Peninsula Develop	18	-	(18)	444	434	4.1%	(10)	-	(10)
DP Port Hills/Banks Peninsula Renewal	38	-	(38)	271	251	13.9%	(20)	-	(20)
DP Hagley Park Hard Surface(HS) Renewals	250	213	(38)	250	250	99.9%	-	-	(0)
DP Hagley Park Renewals	17	9	(8)	358	258	4.8%	(100)	-	(100)
Botanics Ground Source Heating Develop	21	-	(21)	493	-	4.2%	(493)	(490)	(2)
Botanic WIFI and Irrigation Development	134	101	(33)	290	540	46.4%	250	243	7
DP Botanic Gardens Buildings Development	92	138	46	473	284	19.4%	(189)	(189)	-

Project Title	YTD Actual (\$000s)	YTD Budget (\$000s)	YTD Variance (\$000s)	Forecast Total Spend (\$000s)	Current Budget (\$000s)	% YTD Actual Forecast Total Spend	Year End Variance (\$000s)	Proposed Carry Forwards (\$000s)	Variance After C/Fwd (\$000s)
DP Botanics Access and Carpark Develop	95	48	(48)	293	670	32.4%	377	377	-
DP Play and Recreation Development	110	94	(17)	327	322	33.7%	(5)	-	(5)
DP Harewood Nursery Development	70	25	(45)	425	425	16.4%	-	-	-
DP Hagley Park Building & Toilet Develop	290	310	20	440	454	66.1%	15	-	15
DP Botanic Gardens Hard Surface Renewals	87	13	(74)	390	708	22.4%	318	318	-
DP Marine Seawall Renewals	80	176	95	135	313	59.3%	178	178	-
DP Sport Field Renewals	23	313	290	218	313	10.6%	95	95	-
DP Community Parks Hard Surface Renewals	188	285	97	354	354	53.2%	-	-	-
DP Community Parks Green Assets Renewals	387	240	(147)	562	473	68.9%	(89)	(89)	-
DP Marine Structures Renewals	256	261	4	445	413	57.5%	(32)	(32)	-
Redcliff Park / School Swap	452	195	(257)	546	546	82.7%	-	-	-
Park Maintenance Facility Renewals	16	11	(5)	330	80	4.9%	(250)	(250)	-
Robert McDougall Gallery - Strengthening	-	-	-	-	534	0.0%	534	534	-
Diamond Harbour Wharf	71	210	139	1,349	1,349	5.3%	-	-	-
QEII Park MP – Delivery Package	5	84	79	184	284	2.9%	100	100	-
QEII Park MP – sports field repositionin	12	6	(6)	184	335	6.6%	151	151	-
Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Programme	468	5	(463)	2,738	6,990	17.1%	4,252	4,252	-
Residential Red Zone Mobilisation	897	920	23	918	920	97.7%	2	-	2
Linwood Park - Linwood Park Village Reme	71	40	(31)	93	912	77.1%	820	819	1
Park Rubbish Bin Replacement	20	25	5	977	765	2.1%	(212)	-	(212)
Balance of Programme	3,175	3,404	229	9,137	8,754	34.75%	(383)	(381)	(2)
Parks, Heritage, & Coastal Environment Total	10,375	10,733	359	30,204	37,652	34.3%	7,448	7,782	(334)
Refuse Disposal									
>\$250k									
Waste Transfer Stations and Bins (R&R)	175	227	52	627	627	27.8%	-	-	-
SW Miscellaneous Renewals	(31)	61	92	261	261	-11.8%	-	-	-
Burwood Gas Treatment Plant-Chiller Rnwl	1	313	312	1	313	100.0%	312	312	-
Closed L'fill A'care Burwood Stg2C2D2E	173	-	(173)	155	538	111.7%	383	383	-
Inner City Waste Collection System	46	-	(46)	61	580	76.2%	519	504	15
Bexley Closed Landfill - Foreshore Remed	25	60	35	691	1,043	3.7%	352	352	-
Balance of Programme	82	-	(82)	125	217	66.0%	92	-	92
Refuse Disposal Total	473	661	189	1,921	3,579	24.6%	1,657	1,551	107
Regulatory & Compliance									
Balance of Programme	-	-	-	-	3	0.0%	3	-	3
Regulatory & Compliance Total	-	-	-	-	3	0.0%	3	-	3
Roads & Footpaths									
>\$250k									
Carriageway Smoothing	3,850	1,900	(1,950)	5,631	5,236	68.4%	(395)	-	(395)
Footpath Resurfacing	2,409	1,500	(909)	3,474	3,473	69.3%	(1)	-	(1)
Subdivisions	1,220	400	(820)	1,723	686	70.8%	(1,037)	(560)	(477)
Carriageway Sealing and Surfacing	4,134	5,500	1,366	13,365	13,348	30.9%	(17)	-	(17)
Road Pavement Replacement	109	500	391	1,255	1,173	8.7%	(82)	-	(82)
Signs Renewals	75	95	20	278	286	26.9%	8	-	8
Marshland Road bridge renewal	37	865	828	3,032	1,304	1.2%	(1,728)	(1,728)	-
Northern Arterial Extension includ Cranf	69	433	364	3,500	1,117	2.0%	(2,384)	(2,348)	(35)
BPDC road metalling	602	950	348	1,545	1,583	38.9%	38	-	38
Birmingham to Wrights Route Upgrade	78	288	210	667	350	11.7%	(316)	-	(316)
Lower Styx / Marshland Intersection	23	-	(23)	442	98	5.2%	(345)	(341)	(3)
Halswell Junction Road Extension	769	130	(639)	1,590	590	48.4%	(1,000)	(1,000)	-
Inner Harbour Road Improvement	128	152	24	903	904	14.2%	1	-	1
Intersection Safety: Barrington/ Lincoln	13	-	(13)	112	378	11.8%	266	266	-
Intersection Safety: Ilam/ Middleton/ Ri	129	39	(89)	804	705	16.0%	(100)	(100)	-
Intersection Safety: Manchester/ Moorhou	11	54	43	278	328	4.1%	50	-	50
Safety Improvements: Guardrails - Dyers	131	180	49	4,071	4,008	3.2%	(63)	-	(63)
Safety Improvements: Pedestrian/ Cycle S	14	36	22	1,028	1,043	1.4%	15	-	15
Railway Crossing Renewals	18	-	(18)	18	312	100.0%	295	275	20
Palmers Road (Bowhill-New Brighton)	54	325	271	400	400	13.5%	-	-	-
Griffiths Avenue	303	310	6	640	310	47.4%	(330)	(330)	-
Ferry Road Masterplan - project WL1	1,083	1,322	239	2,552	2,022	42.4%	(531)	(531)	-
RONs Downstream Intersection Improvement	438	22	(416)	611	22	71.6%	(589)	(85)	(504)
Red rock retaining walls	44	257	213	327	331	13.3%	5	-	5
Paving Cathedral Square, City Mall and H	251	110	(141)	682	683	36.8%	-	-	-
Sumner Road Geotech & Roading Infra	336	593	257	904	1,302	37.1%	398	179	219
Peacocks Gallop Geotech & Roading Infra	244	373	129	274	373	89.2%	100	-	100
Land Purchase - Mass Movement Remediatio	2	200	198	687	684	0.3%	(3)	-	(3)
AAC Victoria Street	4,247	2,629	(1,618)	4,158	2,629	102.2%	(1,528)	(1,528)	-
AAC Hereford St (Manchester-Oxford	4,974	3,703	(1,271)	5,422	3,838	91.7%	(1,584)	(1,584)	-
AAC Central City: Wayfinding	122	346	224	633	367	19.2%	(265)	(265)	-
Cashmere / Hoon Hay Intersection	55	32	(23)	1,432	1,431	3.8%	(1)	-	(1)
New Brighton MP Streetscape Enhancements	167	274	107	237	1,278	70.2%	1,040	1,039	2
traffic signals renewals FY18	141	-	(141)	655	678	21.5%	23	-	23
Bridge Renewals - Delivery Project	633	904	271	2,051	1,522	30.9%	(529)	(529)	-
Retaining Walls Renewals - FY2018	183	665	482	727	727	25.2%	-	-	-
New Retaining Walls FY2018	281	109	(172)	477	233	58.8%	(244)	(250)	6
Landscaping Renewals FY2018	93	-	(93)	413	413	22.4%	-	-	-
Road Lighting Safety FY2018	210	400	190	424	433	49.6%	9	-	9
Street Tree Renewals	105	-	(105)	565	565	18.6%	-	-	-
Road Lighting Renewals FY2018	2,064	4,129	2,065	8,982	4,129	23.0%	(4,853)	(4,853)	-
Drainage - Rural	70	210	140	408	408	17.2%	1	-	1
Intersection Safety: Marshs / Springs	-	-	-	-	765	0.0%	765	765	-
Tram Extension - High Street	(567)	112	679	919	1,085	-61.7%	166	166	-
Traffic signs & markings installations	103	1	(102)	317	317	32.3%	-	-	-
Minor Road Safety Improvements	503	163	(340)	1,616	1,616	31.1%	-	-	-
Transport Corridor Optimisation Works	-	-	-	621	621	0.0%	-	-	-
Burwood & North Shirley SCIRT 11091	704	813	109	811	867	86.8%	56	-	56
AAC Colombo Street (Bealey-Kilmore)	42	51	9	134	580	31.7%	447	447	-
AAC High Street (Manchester-St Asaph)	259	174	(85)	1,978	795	13.1%	(1,183)	(1,183)	-
Hereford Street Bridge - Surface replace	846	675	(171)	1,636	675	51.7%	(960)	(960)	-
Warden Street (Petrie-Chancellor)	398	459	62	453	459	87.8%	6	-	6
Evans Pass Rd & Reserve Tce RemedialWork	246	122	(124)	2,253	6,300	10.9%	4,047	4,047	-
Route Imprvmt: Mairehau Rd Burwood-Marsh	25	-	(25)	566	22	4.4%	(544)	(544)	-
Intersection Improvement: Awatea/Carrs	221	223	2	511	420	43.3%	(91)	-	(91)
Kerb & channel renew minor works delpckg	280	400	120	805	816	34.7%	11	-	11
Richmond Hill Road new footpath	81	83	1	472	478	17.2%	6	6	-
Traffic Signal Cabinets Safety Improvemt	1,478	397	(1,081)	2,972	1,947	49.7%	(1,025)	(597)	(428)
Hereford Str at Oxford Terrace Bollards	97	253	156	595	300	16.3%	(295)	(295)	-
Downstream of CNC Deliv Pack 2	8,808	7,044	(1,764)	8,968	7,044	98.2%	(1,923)	(1,386)	(537)
Downstream of CNC Deliv Pack 1	4,186	2,573	(1,614)	5,134	2,573	81.5%	(2,562)	(2,562)	-
New Brighton Public Realm Improvements	10	-	(10)	2	1,200	599.4%	1,198	1,200	(2)

Project Title	YTD Actual (\$000s)	YTD Budget (\$000s)	YTD Variance (\$000s)	Forecast Total Spend (\$000s)	Current Budget (\$000s)	% YTD Actual Forecast Total Spend	Year End Variance (\$000s)	Proposed Carry Forwards (\$000s)	Variance After C/Fwd (\$000s)
Warden Street (Hills-Chancellor)	758	-	(758)	819	-	92.5%	(819)	(819)	-
CRAF - Road Safety Priorities Delivery P	7	-	(7)	500	500	1.4%	-	-	-
Balance of Programme	2,881	2,882	1	8,223	6,931	35.0%	(1,292)	(982)	(310)
Roads & Footpaths Total	51,283	46,360	(4,923)	117,682	98,012	43.6%	(19,670)	(16,973)	(2,697)
Stormwater Drainage									
>\$250k									
Pump Station 601 Drain, 28 Cressy Terrac	240	304	63	357	304	67.4%	(53)	-	(53)
Cashmere Worsley Flood Storage	595	1,672	1,077	2,813	3,659	21.2%	845	845	-
Estuary Drain	148	646	498	890	890	16.6%	-	-	-
Temporary stop bank management	563	534	(29)	549	737	102.5%	188	188	-
LDRP 513 PS205 Upgrade	518	1,519	1,001	2,123	2,598	24.4%	475	475	-
Linwood Canal and Cuthberts Drain South	(3)	235	238	510	620	-0.5%	110	77	33
LDRP 520 Wigram East Retention Basin	172	450	278	663	686	26.0%	23	10	13
Canal Reserve Drain Prestons Rd to QEII	376	243	(133)	1,149	1,412	32.8%	263	263	-
Lyttelton Brick Barrels renewals – High	56	735	679	548	750	10.2%	202	-	202
Jacksons Creek BB renewal near Selwyn St	837	711	(126)	1,712	711	48.9%	(1,001)	(901)	(100)
ManchesterSt Drain DN750BB Renew-PchsBly	-	-	-	-	897	0.0%	897	897	-
Little River SW System Renewals	10	274	264	9	702	105.0%	693	693	-
80m BB Renewal, Jacksons Creek UpperWard	239	290	51	239	290	100.0%	51	-	51
Wilkins Drain@Holmwood Ave - 80m concret	24	107	83	389	421	6.1%	32	32	-
Mairehau Dr, Aylesbury St - Westminster	23	50	27	56	359	42.1%	303	303	-
Sissons Drain, Hoani St to Langdons Rd -	56	37	(19)	365	450	15.3%	84	84	-
REACTIVE Stormwater Drainage Asset Renew	122	631	509	631	631	19.3%	-	-	-
SW Mains Renewals Affiliated with Roadin	234	435	201	435	435	53.7%	-	-	-
Natural Waterways Rolling Delivery Packa	183	183	0	474	517	38.5%	43	43	-
95m SwPipe-26936 Renewal Roche Ave	139	195	56	194	294	71.9%	100	-	100
Waterway structures renewal work package	35	268	234	138	268	25.1%	130	130	-
SW Papanui Creek	45	54	9	88	457	50.8%	369	369	-
SW Tennyson St Brick Barrel Renewal Prog	35	48	13	98	471	35.6%	373	373	-
SW Dudley Creek, Scotston Ave WwayLining	54	24	(30)	122	609	43.9%	487	487	-
SW Quarry Road Drain Conveyance Improvem	345	260	(85)	353	330	97.8%	(23)	-	(23)
LDRP 534 St Albans Creek Slater to Hills	69	318	249	951	962	7.3%	11	11	-
SW Mundys Drain Timber Lining Renewal -	8	-	(8)	426	425	1.9%	(1)	-	(1)
SW Cashmere Stream Enhancement - 564 Cas	2	-	(2)	2,925	2,010	0.1%	(915)	(915)	-
Balance of Programme	436	1,044	607	1,622	1,794	26.9%	172	(1)	173
Stormwater Drainage Total	5,561	11,267	5,706	20,829	24,689	26.7%	3,860	3,464	396
Strategic Planning & Policy									
>\$250k									
Urban Renewal	21	17	(4)	180	262	11.5%	82	-	82
Smart City	136	600	464	808	654	16.9%	(154)	(154)	-
Strategic Planning & Policy Total	157	617	460	988	916	15.9%	(72)	(154)	82
Transportation									
>\$250k									
MCR South Express - Section 1	101	42	(59)	533	180	18.9%	(353)	(391)	38
MCR Northern Line Cycleway - Section 1a	109	12	(97)	2,017	1,920	5.4%	(97)	(129)	32
MCR Wheels to Wings - Section 1	-	17	17	110	567	0.0%	457	375	82
MCR Nor'West Arc - Section 1	1,098	1,573	474	1,451	2,520	75.7%	1,069	-	1,069
PT Facilities : Northlands Hub	270	244	(26)	269	274	100.5%	5	5	-
Section 2 Curries Rd to Martindales Rd	98	24	(75)	447	1,845	22.0%	1,398	1,398	-
Palms PT Facilities	203	280	76	633	280	32.1%	(353)	(391)	38
Orbiter PT Route-Riccarton to Northwest	573	395	(178)	621	395	92.3%	(227)	(245)	18
Riccarton Road Bus Priority	145	109	(36)	262	336	55.3%	74	74	-
Core PT Route & Facilities: South-West L	104	78	(26)	368	472	28.3%	104	-	104
Section 3 - University to Harewood Road	155	-	(155)	449	270	34.4%	(179)	(179)	-
Section 3 - Dyers Rd to Ferry Road Bridge	235	80	(155)	1,319	2,047	17.8%	728	728	-
bus shelter renewals FY18	-	-	-	708	709	0.0%	1	-	1
Core PT Route & Facilities: North (Papan	608	561	(47)	652	561	93.3%	(91)	(111)	20
Public Transport Stops, Shelters and Sea	87	7	(81)	153	595	56.8%	441	402	40
Parking Replacement Capex	21	-	(21)	27	312	78.2%	285	285	-
The Square (Facilities Rebuild)	128	700	572	1,282	1,671	10.0%	388	276	113
Cycle facilities and connection improvmt	2	976	974	795	1,034	0.2%	239	-	239
Linwood/Eastgate Public Transport Hub Pa	13	28	15	1,546	177	0.8%	(1,369)	(666)	(703)
Local Cycleway: Northern Arterial Link C	960	1,041	81	1,193	1,548	80.5%	354	242	113
Section 2 - Hillmorton to University	1,389	2,550	1,161	6,247	6,480	22.2%	233	233	-
Section 3-Annex Rd to South Hagley Park	1,912	1,400	(512)	12,527	10,394	15.3%	(2,133)	(2,133)	-
MCR Nor'West Arc - Section 1b	2,978	1,773	(1,205)	4,009	1,345	74.3%	(2,664)	(1,715)	(949)
MCR South Express - Section 2b	15	30	15	880	4,830	1.7%	3,950	3,606	344
Antigua Street Central City Cycle Networ	-	-	-	32	559	0.0%	527	522	5
MCR Northern Line - Section 3a	-	-	-	20	440	0.0%	420	-	420
MCR Nor'West Arc - Section 1c	1,219	-	(1,219)	2,067	3,950	59.0%	1,883	1,883	-
Coastal Pathway & Moncks Bay	291	-	(291)	939	4,200	31.0%	3,261	3,261	-
Balance of Programme	354	435	81	1,071	1,553	33.0%	482	73	409
Transportation Total	13,070	12,353	(718)	42,628	51,462	30.7%	8,833	7,399	1,434
Wastewater									
>\$250k									
WW Riccarton Trunk Main Project	(182)	4	187	(187)	864	97.5%	1,051	1,051	-
WW Akaroa WWTP Improvements	169	110	(59)	210	932	80.6%	722	715	7
WW Lyttelton Harbour WWTP	4,561	5,550	989	6,572	7,636	69.4%	1,063	1,063	-
WW Pumping Stations - Reactive Renewals	386	-	(386)	487	345	79.3%	(142)	(64)	(78)
WW EQ Legacy Lateral Renewals	1,844	953	(891)	2,526	953	73.0%	(1,573)	(1,573)	-
WW Treatment Plant Reactive Renewals	1,014	314	(700)	768	314	132.1%	(453)	(376)	(78)
WW Colombo St Trunk Main	27	583	556	71	583	37.7%	512	-	512
WW Highfield Connection to Northcote	1	523	523	155	523	0.5%	369	369	-
CWTP EQ Occupied Buildings	3,529	3,495	(34)	4,495	3,495	78.5%	(1,000)	(1,000)	-
CWTP EQ Channels Restoration	678	663	(14)	726	663	93.4%	(62)	(62)	-
WW Riccarton Road - Harakeke to Matipo	1	373	372	1	373	100.0%	372	-	372
WW Vacuum System Monitoring Equipment	117	567	450	567	567	20.6%	-	-	-
Step Screen Renewal	81	355	274	329	1,289	24.6%	960	960	-
Refurbish Amenities & Mezzanine Roof.	642	450	(192)	687	963	93.6%	277	277	-
Digester 5 & 6 Roof Membrane	-	-	-	5	430	0.0%	425	425	-
WW Mains Renew-Tuam St Brick Barrel Liv	4,102	4,900	798	6,560	6,186	62.5%	(374)	(374)	-
SCIRT 11257 Hay Street WW	-	252	252	80	252	0.0%	172	-	172
WW Duvauchelle Treat &Disp Upgrade	242	267	25	556	686	43.6%	129	124	6
CWTP Biogas Storage Upgrade	114	80	(34)	275	380	41.3%	105	105	-
CWTP MLCG Renewal	20	595	575	745	644	2.6%	(101)	(101)	-
WW Pump & Storage MEICA Renewals FY2019	3	503	500	50	503	6.1%	453	402	51
Deans Ave - Old Blenheim Rd Odour Treatm	22	1	(22)	724	724	3.1%	-	-	-
Southshore Odour Treatment	1	92	91	268	291	0.3%	23	-	23

Project Title	YTD Actual (\$000s)	YTD Budget (\$000s)	YTD Variance (\$000s)	Forecast Total Spend (\$000s)	Current Budget (\$000s)	% YTD Actual Forecast Total Spend	Year End Variance (\$000s)	Proposed Carry Forwards (\$000s)	Variance After C/Fwd (\$000s)
Head St - Wiggins St Sumner Odour Treatm	36	180	144	299	299	11.9%	-	-	-
Hagley Park Odour Treatment	124	335	211	704	456	17.6%	(249)	(249)	-
Clyde Rd - University Dr Odour Treatment	52	136	83	292	292	17.9%	-	-	-
460 Hills Rd - Mairehau High Sch Odour	3	32	29	276	276	0.9%	-	-	-
WW Mains Renewal - Tilford St / Bute St	-	-	-	-	393	0.0%	393	-	393
WW Manholes - Intervention of Infiltrati	165	484	319	1,381	1,381	12.0%	-	-	-
WW Pump & Storage MEICA Ren for FY2020	701	600	(101)	991	1,086	70.8%	94	-	94
WW H&S Renewals FY2019-2021	165	190	25	356	355	46.4%	-	-	-
WW Mains Renewal - Aylesford St - Speigh	176	391	215	176	391	100.0%	215	-	215
WW CWWP Network Fibre Ring Renewal	7	491	485	635	494	1.1%	(141)	(118)	(22)
PLC 14 Hardware and Software Renewal (An	12	271	259	225	271	5.3%	46	46	-
BiosBiosolids Dryer Silo Controls Split	34	404	369	318	412	10.8%	94	94	-
WW Mains Renewal - Neville St, Domain Tc	1,347	1,354	7	1,354	1,354	99.5%	-	-	-
WW Mains Renewal - Ensors Rd, Fifield Tc	1,046	1,195	149	1,888	1,559	55.4%	(328)	-	(328)
WW Mains Renewal - Barbadoes St, Cannon	1,051	1,498	447	1,082	1,498	97.1%	416	-	416
WW Mains Renewal - Randolph St, Hobson S	440	493	53	440	493	100.0%	53	-	53
WW Mains Renewal - Springfield Rd, Berry	915	1,199	284	915	1,199	100.0%	284	-	284
WW Mains Renew - FerryRd MasterplanBusAr	1,197	914	(283)	1,298	1,438	92.2%	140	140	-
Wastewater Renewals - Fast Track Deliver	110	254	144	152	254	72.6%	102	-	102
WW Riccarton Interceptor-Upper Riccarton	53	190	137	1,550	1,550	3.4%	1	-	1
WW Pump Station 60 Stage 2	145	279	134	401	1,125	36.1%	724	714	10
WW Pump & Storage MEICA Ren for FY2021	17	175	158	978	674	1.7%	(304)	-	(304)
WW Mains Renew-RiccartonRd -HansonsLn Eu	68	495	427	4,095	4,541	1.7%	446	446	-
WW Mains Renew-Trafalgar, Dover, Cornwal	41	-	(41)	2,005	2,502	2.0%	497	497	-
WW Mains Renew-Totara,Puriri,Balgay,Miln	41	20	(20)	1,545	316	2.6%	(1,229)	(1,229)	-
WW Mains Renew -Philomel,Inverell,Pegasu	960	-	(960)	2,792	3,260	34.4%	468	-	468
WW Mains Renew-Nalder, Ruru, McLean,Wyon	11	-	(11)	1,385	1,135	0.8%	(250)	(250)	-
WW Mains Renew- Sails, Langdons, Hoani,W	30	-	(30)	2,011	2,011	1.5%	-	-	-
WW Reactive Mains Renewals Capex Repairs	371	487	116	976	1,000	38.0%	24	-	24
WW Mains Renew-Ascot, Randwick, Flemingt	40	166	126	837	512	4.8%	(325)	(325)	-
WW Mains Renew-Tome,Rutlan,Scotsto,Norfo	48	172	124	853	562	5.7%	(291)	(291)	-
WW Mains Renew-Edmonds, Randolph,Macrof	93	197	104	946	555	9.8%	(391)	(391)	-
WW Mains Renew-Edinburgh, Hinemoa, Nairn	60	145	85	733	608	8.1%	(126)	(126)	-
WW Mains Renew-Allard, Edward,Geraldine&	152	179	27	836	336	18.2%	(500)	(500)	-
WW Hayton Road Wastewater Main Upgrade	58	65	7	984	150	5.9%	(834)	(834)	-
WW PS0105 and PM0105 Discharge Odour T	50	13	(37)	367	64	13.6%	(303)	(308)	5
WW Lift Station SCADA renewals	-	-	-	500	500	0.0%	-	-	-
WW Akaroa Inflow & Infiltration renewals	16	-	(16)	360	341	4.4%	(19)	-	(19)
Balance of Programme	932	1,992	1,060	3,851	4,485	24.2%	634	(25)	659
Wastewater Total	28,137	35,628	7,491	67,457	69,726	41.7%	2,269	(769)	3,038

Water Supply

>\$250k

WS New Connections	696	600	(96)	1,307	1,171	53.3%	(136)	-	(136)
WS R&R Submains Meter Renew	36	336	300	264	336	13.7%	72	-	72
Water Supply - Reactive Renewals	192	-	(192)	249	300	77.2%	51	-	51
Wrights Pump station Well Renewal	122	379	258	288	379	42.2%	91	-	91
WS Eastern Tce Trunk Main Renewal	451	-	(451)	606	-	74.4%	(606)	(400)	(206)
CCPwPS1076 - Jeffreys Suction Tank Repla	30	170	140	269	1,603	11.3%	1,335	1,335	-
WS Ben Rarere Pump Station - Bexley EQ R	332	150	(182)	2,500	2,616	13.3%	116	116	-
WS Highfield Water Supply Mains	5	-	(5)	5	777	106.5%	772	773	-
WS Mains Renewal - Halswell Junction Rd	8	-	(8)	157	485	5.1%	327	327	-
WS Mains Renewal - Colombo St - Moorhous	13	162	149	322	381	4.0%	60	-	60
WS Mains Renewal - Westmont St, Bartlett	868	881	12	843	881	102.9%	37	-	37
WS Mains Renewal - Balgay St, Karamu St	92	359	267	92	359	100.0%	267	-	267
WS Pump & Storage MEICA Ren for FY2020	3	507	504	1,083	1,333	0.2%	250	-	250
WS H&S Renewals FY2019-2021	127	190	63	319	459	39.9%	140	60	79
WS Well Renewal - Grassmere Well 1	618	726	108	883	726	69.9%	(157)	(157)	-
WS Well Renewal - Mays Well 3	464	667	203	1,208	1,217	38.4%	9	-	9
WS Suction Tank/Reservoir Roof Repairs	314	897	583	1,585	1,785	19.8%	200	-	200
WS Sydenham Suction Tank Replacement	125	128	4	350	900	35.6%	550	550	-
WS Communications Upgrade Works	112	132	20	288	288	38.8%	-	-	-
Reactive WS Mains Renewal - McCormacks	230	255	25	224	303	102.4%	79	-	79
WS Addington - Well Head Conversion	23	280	257	205	280	11.1%	75	-	75
WS Belfast - Well Renewal	403	630	227	617	630	65.3%	13	-	13
WS Mains Renewal - Sparks Rd Roding / C	275	414	139	275	414	100.0%	139	-	139
Reactive WSMains Renew-OtamuhuaLn IlamRd	532	406	(126)	532	406	100.0%	(126)	-	(126)
WS Pump & Storage MEICA Ren for FY2021	2	141	139	1,126	1,256	0.1%	130	-	130
WS Mains Renewal - Libeau Ln and Chemin	52	-	(52)	360	328	14.3%	(32)	(32)	-
WS Mains Renewal - Riccarton Rd - Hanson	96	123	27	3,106	3,106	3.1%	(1)	-	(1)
WS Mains Renewal - Scruttons PS to Lytte	208	82	(126)	1,268	1,152	16.4%	(115)	-	(115)
WS Mains Renewal - Hackthorne Rd and Dye	31	434	403	1,083	1,719	2.9%	637	637	-
WS Submains Renewal - Buxtons,Horseshoe	150	267	117	151	267	99.3%	116	-	116
WS Submains Renewal-Aranui Area-2021FY	399	343	(56)	401	343	99.4%	(58)	-	(58)
Rawhiti Smart Water Technology	252	359	107	1,390	2,033	18.1%	643	589	54
WS Reactive Mains and Submains Renewals	385	180	(205)	641	236	60.0%	(405)	-	(405)
WS Reactive Water Meter Replacement	2,022	300	(1,722)	2,982	300	67.8%	(2,682)	(2,100)	(582)
WS Mains Renewal - Port Hills Rd	21	934	913	17	934	119.4%	916	-	916
WS Mains Renewal - Rocking Horse Rd, Her	9	127	118	1,306	127	0.7%	(1,179)	(1,179)	-
WS Mains Renewal - Purau Ave, Waipapa Av	75	192	117	550	285	13.7%	(266)	(266)	-
WS Mains Renewal - Fenchurch, Grosvenor,	57	182	125	557	245	10.3%	(312)	(312)	-
WS Mains Renewal - Grahams Rd, Hounslow	56	165	109	710	194	7.9%	(517)	(517)	-
WS Mains Renewal - Puriri,Kilmarnock,Wha	162	439	276	1,735	439	9.4%	(1,296)	(1,296)	-
WS Mains Renewal - Park Tce, Cressy Tce,	110	105	(5)	918	429	11.9%	(488)	(488)	-
WS Mains Renewal - Conway St,Hollis Ave,	427	70	(357)	1,303	70	32.8%	(1,233)	(1,233)	-
WS Submains Renew-Aranui S New Brightn22	266	36	(230)	1,064	36	25.0%	(1,028)	(1,028)	-
WS Submains Renew Nth New Brighton 22FY	21	21	-	590	21	3.5%	(569)	(567)	(2)
WS Mains Renew-Ashgrove,Macmillan,Cashme	137	140	3	439	639	31.2%	200	-	200
WS Mains Renew- London, Canterbury, Dubl	(98)	300	398	1,003	374	-9.8%	(628)	-	(628)
WS Mains Renew -Cranford St,SherbornSt &	465	420	(45)	465	420	100.0%	(45)	-	(45)
WS Above Ground Well Head Conversions	107	167	60	810	300	13.1%	(510)	(510)	-
WS Backflow Prevention WSP	523	951	428	479	1,624	109.3%	1,145	1,145	-
WS Pump Station Resilience Upgrades	18	100	82	508	800	3.5%	292	-	292

Project Title	YTD Actual (\$000s)	YTD Budget (\$000s)	YTD Variance (\$000s)	Forecast Total Spend (\$000s)	Current Budget (\$000s)	% YTD Actual Forecast Total Spend	Year End Variance (\$000s)	Proposed Carry Forwards (\$000s)	Variance After C/Fwd (\$000s)
WS Reservoirs and Suction Tank Renewals	6	-	(6)	310	10	2.1%	(300)	-	(300)
WS Quarry Reservoir Renewal	5	-	(5)	390	10	1.3%	(380)	(180)	(200)
WS Smart Water Monitoring System	-	-	-	710	700	0.0%	(10)	-	(10)
Balance of Programme	1,264	3,038	1,774	3,741	5,113	33.8%	1,372	(398)	1,770
Water Supply Total	13,298	17,883	4,585	44,586	41,540	29.8%	(3,046)	(5,133)	2,087
Corporate Capital									
>\$250k									
Technology Systems R&R Programme	-	-	-	350	1,478	0.0%	1,128	1,128	-
IT Equipment Infrastruct and Device Prog	861	911	49	2,230	2,231	38.6%	-	-	-
Business Technology Solutions Programme	-	-	-	605	1,069	0.0%	464	464	-
Fleet and Plant Asset Purchases	168	325	157	666	666	25.2%	-	-	-
Corporate Property R&R	174	110	(64)	296	274	58.7%	(22)	-	(22)
Standardisation of CCC Invoicing process	62	73	11	177	300	35.0%	123	123	-
Aerial Photography	239	21	(217)	279	305	85.4%	25	-	25
Town Hall Rebuild Equity	(99)	-	99	1,091	-	-9.1%	(1,091)	-	(1,091)
Rebuild funded by Vbase	(267)	-	267	(1,091)	-	24.5%	1,091	-	1,091
Performing Arts Precinct	652	510	(142)	1,396	1,250	46.7%	(146)	(146)	-
Pages Road Depot - Buildings	68	64	(4)	303	288	22.3%	(15)	-	(15)
Corporate Investments	10,000	10,852	852	13,107	13,859	76.3%	752	1,000	(248)
Integrtn Interoperabl MulesoftUpgAppFY20	218	266	48	301	301	72.2%	-	-	-
Canterbury Multi Use Arena	1,822	3,805	1,983	10,445	17,811	17.4%	7,366	7,366	-
Get off GEMS Programme – Stage 1 FY20	490	400	(90)	1,218	1,220	40.2%	2	-	2
Migrate.NET Services Windows 2019 Server	284	361	77	624	679	45.5%	55	55	-
Information Mangmt Enhancmt Bndl FY20-21	196	187	(9)	320	320	61.4%	-	-	-
Alemba Platform Enhancement FY20/21	94	100	5	265	304	35.6%	39	-	39
Data Network Upgrade - New Design Future	103	372	269	1,718	2,253	6.0%	535	535	-
Canterbury Multi Use ArenaSite Decontamn	-	-	-	-	10,000	0.0%	10,000	10,000	-
Performing Arts PrecinctSite Decontamint	5	-	(5)	5	1,500	100.0%	1,495	1,495	-
Spatial Prog - User Empowerment (BTS)	96	101	5	270	270	35.7%	-	-	-
Business Intelligence & Data Analytics S	66	167	101	226	400	29.0%	174	174	-
General Application upgrades and securit	32	145	113	499	500	6.5%	1	-	1
Holidays Act	89	317	228	1,484	1,648	6.0%	164	164	-
Improve Rates Processes and Systems	59	50	(9)	160	250	36.7%	90	-	90
Digital Citizen Experience Prog FY21	99	163	64	414	512	24.0%	98	-	98
M365 Modern Workplace – Exchange Online	6	60	54	338	338	1.7%	-	-	-
Windows Server OS Upgrade	3	2	(1)	450	450	0.6%	-	-	-
Balance of Programme	1,438	2,219	781	2,746	3,479	52.4%	733	431	302
Corporate Capital Total	16,956	21,580	4,624	40,892	63,954	41.5%	23,062	22,790	273
Strategic Land Acquisitions									
>\$250k									
Strategic Land Acquisitions	498	735	237	10,029	11,782	5.0%	1,754	1,754	-
SLP Land Value Offset	-	(730)	(730)	(5,106)	(15,150)	0.0%	(10,044)	(10,044)	-
Strategic Land Acquisitions Total	498	5	(493)	4,923	(3,368)	10.1%	(8,291)	(8,291)	-
Grand Total	189,133	226,507	37,373	518,443	552,261	36.5%	33,818	33,832	(14)

Attachment C - Special Funds

\$000's	Year to Date Results			Forecast Year End Results			After Carry Forwards	
	Act/YTD	Plan/YTD	Variance	Forecast	Plan Year	Variance	Carry Fwd	Variance
Housing - Normal Operations								
1 July Opening Balance	8,622	8,622	-	8,622	8,622	-	-	-
Income	7,312	7,691	(379)	15,244	15,381	(137)	-	(137)
Operating expenditure	(8,522)	(8,736)	214	(15,017)	(15,125)	108	-	108
Capital expenditure	(6,351)	(5,667)	(684)	(10,637)	(12,300)	1,663	1,875	(212)
Asset sales				2,500	-	2,500	-	2,500
Interest on fund balance	16	25	(9)	19	50	(31)	-	(31)
Balance	1,077	1,935	(858)	731	(3,372)	4,103	1,875	2,228
Housing - Earthquake proceeds								
1 July Opening Balance	285	285	-	285	285	-	-	-
Interest on fund balance	1	-	1	2	2	-	-	-
Balance	286	285	1	287	287	-	-	-
Capital Endowment Fund - Capital								
1 July Opening Balance	104,050	104,050	-	104,050	104,050	-	-	-
Balance	104,050	104,050	-	104,050	104,050	-	-	-
Capital Endowment Fund - Income Distribution								
1 July Opening Balance	1,471	1,471	-	1,471	1,471	-	-	-
Income	1,702	1,692	10	3,343	3,357	(14)	-	(14)
Less: Expenditure								
Christchurch NZ	(1,194)	(969)	(225)	(1,939)	(1,939)	-	-	-
Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre	-	-	-	-	(1,000)	1,000	1,000	-
Innovation and sustainability grants	(20)	(200)	180	(400)	(400)	-	-	-
Pukeko Centre	(200)	(100)	(100)	(200)	(200)	-	-	-
Summit Road Society	-	(75)	75	(150)	(150)	-	-	-
Strengthening Communities Grants	-	-	-	(180)	(180)	-	-	-
Healthier Homes Canterbury	-	(85)	85	(170)	(170)	-	-	-
Botanic D'Lights	-	-	-	(117)	(117)	-	-	-
The Art & Industry Biennial Trust	-	(50)	50	(100)	(100)	-	-	-
Canterbury Brain Collective	(100)	(50)	(50)	(100)	(100)	-	-	-
Enviroschools	(50)	(25)	(25)	(50)	(50)	-	-	-
Unallocated funds				(419)	(419)	-	-	-
Balance	1,609	1,609	-	989	3	986	1,000	(14)
Funds available for allocation				409				
Earthquake Mayoral Relief Fund								
1 July Opening Balance	10	10	-	10	10	-	-	-
Balance	10	10	-	10	10	-	-	-

11. Corporate Finance Report for the period ending 31 December 2020

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 21/34681

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Bruce Moher, Head of Financial Management,
bruce.moher@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Diane Brandish, General Manager, Finance and Commercial,
diane.brandish@ccc.govt.nz

1. Brief Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the **Finance and Performance Committee** to receive quarterly information relating to the Council's treasury and debtors risks, and insurance notifications.

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Corporate Finance Report for the period ended 31 December 2020.

3. Executive Summary

- 3.1 Key messages from treasury as at 31 December 2020 are:
 - 3.1.1 Standard and Poor's have reaffirmed our rating of AA- with a stable outlook following their November review.
 - 3.1.2 All treasury risk positions are within policy limits.
- 3.2 Key messages re General (non-rates) Debt as at 31 December 2020 are:
 - 3.2.1 General non-rates debt decreased by \$4.1 million to \$3.8 million over the quarter.
 - 3.2.2 There was \$0.15 million of debt written off in the December quarter.
- 3.3 Key messages re Rate Debt as at 31 December 2020 are:
 - 3.3.1 Rates debtors have decreased \$5.9 million since 30 September 2020. Net rate debt is a credit of \$5.2 million after taking into account credit balances held.
 - 3.3.2 Rates debtors decreased from September 2020 largely due to the payment of the majority of \$6.7 million of Instalment 4 rates (originally due May/June 2020) deferred under the first approved COVID-19 rates payment extension. Approximately \$0.25 million remains outstanding.

Snapshot

Sm	Dec 20	Sept 20	Jun 20	Dec 19
Rates debtors	22.2	28.1	29.2	22.11
Credit balances	(27.4)	(33.7)	(7.4)	(22.09)
Net rates debt	(5.2)	(5.6)	21.8	.02

4. Treasury

Borrowing, Treasury Lending and Bank Deposits

- 4.1 Council's borrowing, treasury lending, and cash deposit balances as at 31 December 2020 (and their movements since 30 June 2020) were as follows:

Note: "Treasury lending" excludes lending to Vbase and CBL and non-treasury lending such as to community groups.

Debt	31 Dec 20	30 Jun 20	Change
Core External Debt			
General	1,195,839,087	1,063,839,088	132,000,000
Vbase	196,373,000	184,373,000	12,000,000
CBL	60,076,000	60,076,000	0
Transwaste	6,056,000	6,056,000	0
LGFA Equity	1,865,980	1,865,980	0
CCHL Equity	22,709,000	22,709,000	0
NZLG Insurance Council	745,933	745,933	0
Borrowed for CCHL	573,200,000	573,200,000	0
Borrowed for OCHT	27,500,001	11,000,000	16,500,000
Borrowed from CEF	89,500,000	89,500,000	0
Total Gross Debt	2,173,865,001	2,013,365,001	160,500,000
Gross External Debt	2,084,365,001	1,923,865,001	160,500,000
Gross Core Debt	1,573,165,000	1,429,165,001	144,000,000
Gross Core External Debt	1,483,665,000	1,339,665,001	144,000,000

Treasury Lending

On-lent to CCHL	573,200,000	573,200,000	0
On-lent to OCHT	27,500,000	11,000,000	16,500,000
Borrower Notes	35,982,340	30,381,840	5,600,500
Total CCC Lending	636,682,340	614,581,840	22,100,500

CCC Net Debt	1,537,182,661	1,398,783,161	138,399,500
---------------------	----------------------	----------------------	--------------------

Treasury Cash

Call and Term Deposits	323,511,511	266,219,564	57,291,947
------------------------	-------------	-------------	------------

- 4.2 The additional \$132 million borrowed in the General category in the six months to 30 Dec 2020 is all temporary pre-funding. Where there are large amounts of debt to be rolled we borrow in advance to spread the risk. Once the debt is rolled in May 2021, borrowing and term deposits will go down by \$132 million.
- 4.3 In that six month period we also borrowed \$12 million for Vbase equity to fund the Town Hall repair and \$16.5 million to on-lend to OCHT for housing development.

Short-term liquidity risk

- 4.4 Council sources its borrowed funds from the LGFA. We have an obligation to LGFA to keep our liquidity ratio above 110%. As at 31 December 2020 our treasury liquidity ratio is well above that minimum level.
- 4.5 Policy Limit (ratio must exceed 110%) – **Within Limit**

Short Term Liquidity

	31-Dec-20	30-Jun-20
A – External Debt	2,084,365,001	1,923,865,001
B – Liquid Investments	323,511,511	266,219,564
C – Committed Loan Facilities	200,000,000	200,000,000
Liquidity, (A+B+C) / A	125%	124%

- 4.6 Our liquid investments (cash) of \$323.5 million includes \$132 million of pre-funding cash held specifically to roll over debt maturing in May 2021. The \$200 million committed loan facilities give us the option to borrow funds very quickly if we need it. Together, our liquid investments and committed loan facilities demonstrate strong liquidity management.

Long term funding risk

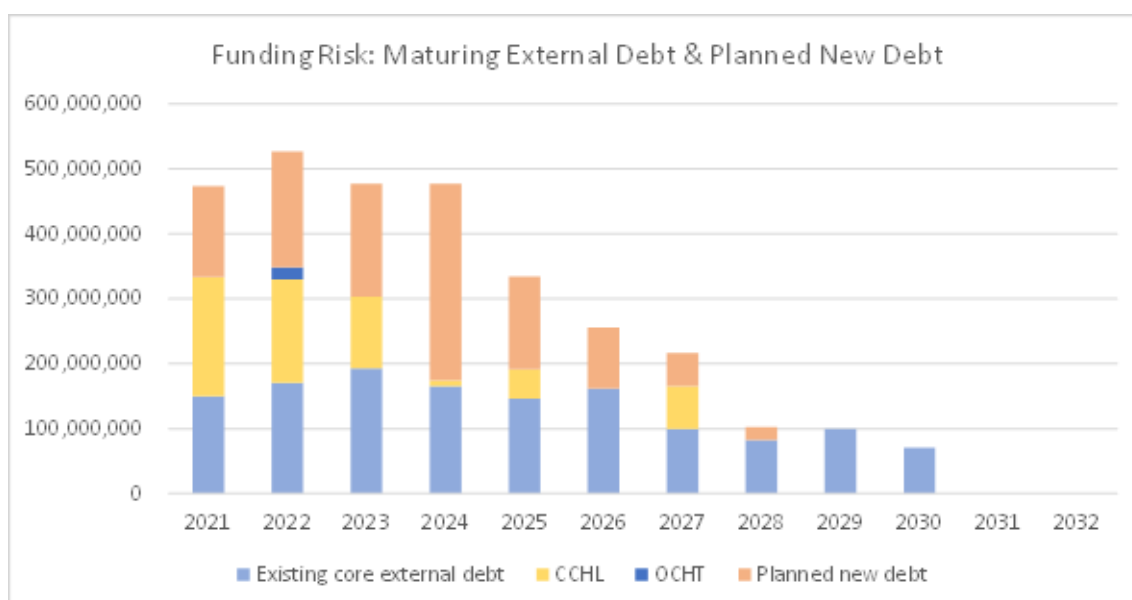
- 4.7 Funding risk is the risk that funds may not be available in future for Council to borrow at reasonable prices. This includes access to funds for rolling over existing borrowing when it matures. This lack of availability could last days, weeks or months. We manage this risk by ensuring our existing debt does not all mature at the same time, but gradually over many years. We have policy limits to guide our debt maturity profile.

Policy Limit (maturity of existing debt only) – **Within Limit**

Profile vs. Policy Limits for CCC Existing Core External Debt

Long Term Funding Risk	Actual	Minimum	Maximum
0 to 3 years (ends June 2024)	46%	15%	60%
3 to 5 years (ends June 2026)	21%	15%	60%
5 years plus	33%	10%	60%
	100%		

- 4.8 Funding risk also includes the risk we will not be able to access new borrowing (as opposed to borrowing to roll over existing debt). A more comprehensive risk profile is shown below:

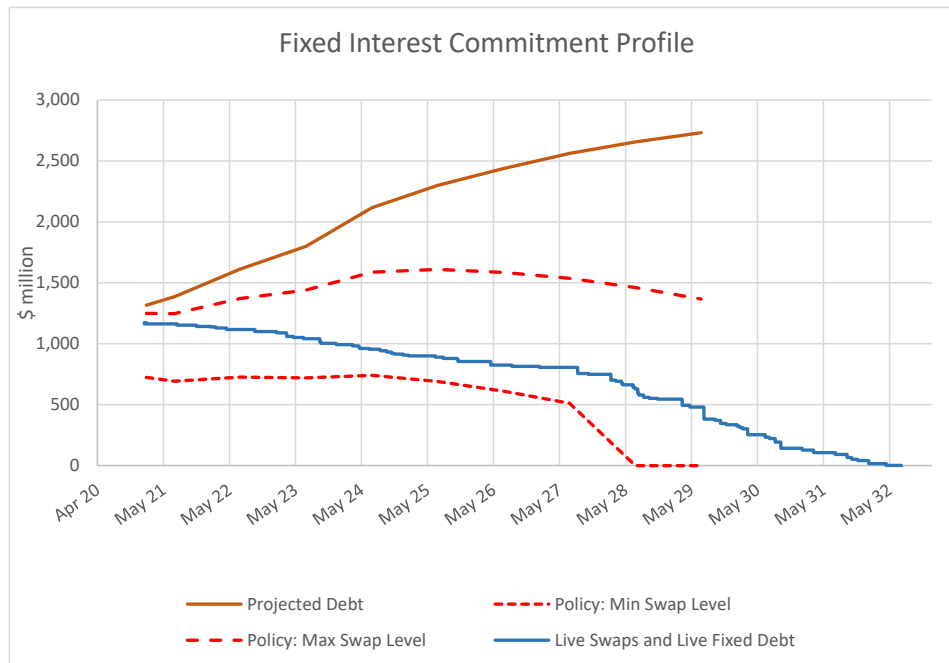


Interest Rate Re-pricing

- 4.9 When we borrow funds at floating interest rates, the interest rate normally changes every three months. If we borrow at fixed rates, the interest rate will change when we roll that debt over at its maturity. If interest rates have increased at the repricing date, our borrowing will

cost more. All our borrowing is exposed to interest rate re-pricing risk, but we manage this by fixing the interest rates for varying lengths of time lasting several years. We can use interest rate swaps (“hedges”) to convert floating rate borrowing into fixed rate borrowing.

- 4.10 Our hedging profile shows the length of time over which our debt is protected from interest rate re-pricing risk. We want to have sufficient protection from re-pricing risk on one hand, while preserving flexibility (e.g. to repay debt) on the other. We have policy guidelines that provide an envelope within which we aim to keep our hedging profile. This is shown in the chart below which focuses on core external debt, net of borrower notes and excluding the temporary pre-funding.



Explanation of chart

* Blue line = Our profile of fixed interest rate commitments for core external debt. This is the amount of our existing core external debt that is protected against interest rate re-pricing.

* Orange line = projected core external debt including projected new borrowing

* Dotted red lines = Policy Limits (maximum & minimum amount) for hedging. These are calculated as a certain percentage (which decreases over time) of the orange line (projected core external debt). This guides the extent to which Council can be protected from interest rate re-pricing risk. The blue line should lie between the dotted red lines.

- 4.11 Fixed interest commitments (blue line) are within policy limits (dotted red lines) both now and into the future.

Credit risk

- 4.12 Credit risk is the risk that the Council will suffer loss from counterparties' failure to pay funds owed to Council. This risk is managed by keeping our term deposits, call deposits and investments with any one party within specified limits. All exposures are within policy limits.
- 4.13 Our exposure to banks consists of our call and term deposits, plus the discounted present value of amounts we would expect to receive from them under swap contracts. The latter is zero since interest rates have been generally declining over recent years (we expect to pay amounts to banks under our swap contracts rather than receive amounts).

Policy Limit (exposure to single creditor) – **Within Limit**

Credit Risk exposures as at 31 December 2020

Counterparty	Credit Rating	Exposure (\$m)	Limit (\$m)
--------------	---------------	----------------	-------------

Banks

ANZ Bank	"AA" band	93	200
BNZ Bank	"AA" band	1.5	200
Westpac Bank	"AA" band	8	200
Kiwibank	"A" band	20	150
ASB / CBA Bank	"AA" band	10	200
Rabobank	"A" band	41	150
Bank of China	"A" band	150	150

Government & Semi-Government

NZ Government	n/a	0.0	unlimited
LGFA	> "A-"	36	100

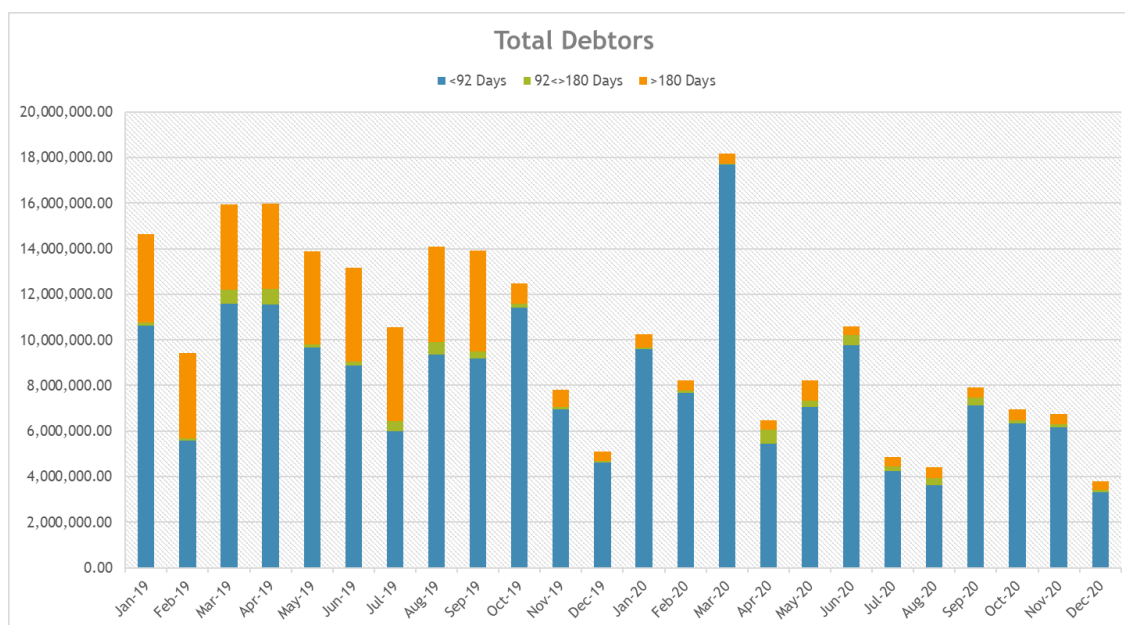
5. General Debtors

	Dec 20 \$m	Sep 20 \$m	Movement	Dec 20 %	Sep 20 %	Movement
All non-rates debtors	3.8	7.9	Down	100	100	
Greater than 90days	0.5	0.8	Down	13	10	Up
Greater than \$5k	2.8	7.3	Down	74	92	Down
Greater than \$1m	-	1.4	Down	-	18	Down
Debtors written off (Qtr)	0.15	0.07	Up	4	-	Up
Debtor Category						
General	1.9	3.5	Down	50	44	Up
Resource Consent	0.5	2.0	Down	13	26	Down
Building Consent	0.6	1.7	Down	16	22	Down
LIMS	0.3	0.4	Down	8	5	Up
Health	0.1	0.1	No change	3	1	Up
Infringements	0.2	0.1	Up	5	1	Up
Others	0.2	0.1	Up	5	1	Up

- 5.1 Non -rates debtors has decreased \$4.1 million from September 2020, but is consistent with \$5.1 million at 31 December 2019.
- 5.2 General debtors (sundry) has decreased \$1.6 million from September 2020.
- 5.3 Building consent debt is \$1.1 million lower than 30 September 2020.
- 5.4 General debtors have an aging profile as follows:

General Debtors	Current	Due	Overdue	Total
\$m	(less than 30 days)	(between 30 and 90 days)	(greater than 90 days)	
31 Dec 2020	2.545	0.780	0.463	3.788
30 Sep 2020	7.335	(0.224)	0.809	7.92

- 5.5 The following chart highlights the trend in general debtors over the past two years.



5.6 Overdue debtors (greater than 90 days) is 12% of total debtors.

General Debtors Written Off

- 5.7 General debts of \$0.15 million have been written-off in the three months to 31 December 2020 compared to \$0.07 million in the three months to 30 September 2020.
- 5.8 \$77,527 was written-off relating to Landfill fees and approved by Council. \$12,091 was written-off relating to Street Pole damage.
- 5.9 The Library debtors written off comprise a large number of relatively small amounts where the debt collection agency has been unable to locate the debtor or the debtor has refused to pay. Only amounts over \$30 are referred to the debt collection agency for collection.
- 5.10 A summary report of debtors written off in 2020/21 by month is provided as **Attachment A**.

6. Rates Debtors

- 6.1 The table below highlights all outstanding rates invoices in arrears. It ignores credits recorded for other ratepayers who have paid in advance of the next instalment date.

31 Dec 2020 (\$m)	Rates Invoiced YTD	Prior years arrears	Outstanding current year	% Outstanding Current year vs Invoiced YTD
2020/21	366.8	5.3	16.9	4.6%

- 6.2 Prior year rates arrears have reduced by \$10.3 million to \$5.3 million at 30 September 2020. This decrease is due to normal debt recovery processes for prior year rates and the receipt of monies from the first COVID payment extension, which was put in place to cover Instalment 4 of the 2019/2020 year.
- 6.3 Outstanding current year rate debtors are \$16.9 million compared to \$16.5m at 31 December 2019.

- 6.4 Included in the \$16.9m are the deferrals for Instalment 1 & 2 from the second COVID payment extension plan covering the 2020-2021 year. So far 28 applications have been approved for the year, totalling \$0.46 million (covering instalments 1,2,3,4).
- 6.5 In the table below, the arrears reflect the rates outstanding from previous reporting periods.

Quarter Ended	Value of Arrears (\$m)	Number of Ratepayers in Arrears
Dec 2020	5.3	2,403
Sep 2020	15.6	7,408
Jun 2020	1.5	521

- 6.6 The table below shows the ageing of the \$5.3 million and movement since September 2020 when the balance was \$15.6 million for the pre-2019/20 arrears:

Year (\$000)	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
Arrears	10	11	18	26	101	90	112	114	246	492	4,063	5,283
Δ in Qtr	-	-	-	-2	-1	-	-	-	-5	-122	-10,201	-10,331

Number	9	12	15	18	23	25	29	38	72	246	2,403	
Δ in Qtr	-	-	-	-3	-	-	-	-1	-3	-130	-5,005	

- 6.7 Arrears are actively managed to the extent possible. Options include payment plans and direct debit arrangements. Rates postponement is offered where appropriate.
- 6.8 Excess water rates debtors have decreased \$0.4m from 30 September 2020 largely due to a one-off technical delay in invoicing as a result of the change in the meter reading approach. This has now been resolved. 30 June balances are routinely higher because of the timing of the annually billed invoices.

\$m	Dec 20	Sept 20	Jun 20	Dec 19
Excess water rates debtors	0.23	0.63	1.29	0.57

7. Insurance Claims

- 7.1 The table below outlines the number of events that have been notified by Council against its insurance policies as well as claims against Council from third parties for the October - December 2020 quarter.

	Policy	Claims / Notifications		Estimated Cost
		Above excess	Below excess	
Claims by Council	Motor Vehicle	0	1	\$1,250
	Material damage	0	0	\$0
Claims against Council	PI / PL	0	0	\$0

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Debtors Written Off Summary 31 December 2020	131

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Not applicable	Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Brett Hales - Manager Transactions Andrew Jefferies - Manager Funds & Financial Policy Denise Yee - Treasury Accountant
Approved By	Bruce Moher - Head of Financial Management Diane Brandish - Acting General Manager Finance and Commercial (CFO)

Debtors Written Off Summary 31 December 2020

Attachment A

Debt written off - summary report													
	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	
													YTD Total
Breakdown:													
Parking	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Regulatory	\$ 4,052.96	\$ 187.60	\$ -	\$ 8,254.62	\$ 3,293.34	\$ 60.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,849.02
Sundry	\$ 1,080.00	\$ 448.00	\$ 38,359.10	\$ 280.00	\$ -	\$ 77,527.20	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 117,694.30
Street Poles	\$ 69.02	\$ -	\$ 1,339.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12,090.82	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 13,498.84
Commercial Rents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,308.60	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,308.60
Hall Hire	\$ -	\$ 253.60	\$ -	\$ 720.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 973.60
Others	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 166.80	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 166.80
Library	\$ 10,707.33	\$ 4,377.73	\$ 4,237.24	\$ 7,105.41	\$ 8,297.60	\$ 7,435.20	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 42,160.51
Intelli -RSU	\$ 179.46	\$ 396.50	\$ 233.86	\$ 29.94	\$ 933.97	\$ 245.23	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,018.96
Total 2020-2021	\$ 16,088.77	\$ 5,663.43	\$ 44,169.20	\$ 35,698.57	\$ 12,524.91	\$ 97,525.75	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 211,670.63
Total 2019-2020	5,798.53	13,554.85	9,369.43	10,231.32	14,670.70	324,321.54	3,834.99	8,343.95	6,257.57	1,257.48	1,773.37	8,816.58	\$ 408,230.30
Variance to Last Year	\$ 10,290.24	\$ (7,891.42)	\$ 34,799.77	\$ 25,467.25	\$ (2,145.79)	\$ (226,795.79)	\$ (3,834.99)	\$ (8,343.95)	\$ (6,257.57)	\$ (1,257.48)	\$ (1,773.37)	\$ (8,816.58)	\$ (196,559.67)

12. Capital Delivery Major Facilities Elected Member Updates

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 20/1437705

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Alistair Pearson, Manager Capital Delivery Major Facilities,
alistair.perason@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community,
mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Brief Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform the Finance and Performance Committee of current updates involving Capital Delivery Major Facilities' projects.
- 1.2 The Capital Delivery Major Facilities Team (CDMF) is responsible for the delivery of Christchurch City Council's Major Facilities "high risk" and "high value" vertical projects. Established under the 2016 Fit for Future Organisational restructure, it currently holds a portfolio of six (06) major projects with an estimated total CCC available budget of \$289,141,433.83 million and a Heritage Maintenance Programme with a budget of around \$300k.
- 1.3 Since its establishment, CDMF has completed the delivery of Lichfield Street Carpark (November 2017), Taiora QEII Recreation and Sport Centre (May 2018), Tūranga - Christchurch Central Library (October 2018), Christchurch Stadium Turf Replacement (February 2019), Christchurch Town Hall (February 2019) and the Christchurch Symphony Orchestra Rehearsal Building (October 2019), Lancaster Park Deconstruction & Demolition (February 2020), and Graham Condon R&R (March 2020).
- 1.4 CDMF is headed by its Manager, Alistair Pearson with a full time staff of six.

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information within the Elected Members Updates of Capital Delivery Major Facilities Projects:
 - a. Metro Sports Facility (Joint Venture with Ōtākaro Ltd).
 - b. Performing Arts Precinct.
 - c. Hornby Library, Service Centre and South West Leisure Centre.
 - d. Te Pou Toetoe: Linwood Pool.
 - e. The Square and Surrounds.
 - f. Old Municipal Chambers (OMC).

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Major Facilities Elected Member Update 2021-02-01	135

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Nil	Nil

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Harriet Scott - Project Coordinator Rita Estrella - Senior Project Coordinator
Approved By	Alistair Pearson - Manager Capital Delivery Major Facilities Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizens & Community



HORNBY CENTRE – IMAGES ARE INDICATIVE ONLY – SUBJECT TO DESIGN DEVELOPMENT, CONSENTING AND ONGOING ALIGNMENT WITH BUDGET

Elected Member Update

Hornby Library, Customer Services & SW Leisure
Project Budget \$35.7M
Project Delivery Q4 2022
Current Phase: Design

01 FEBRUARY 2021

Hornby Library, Customer Services and South West Leisure Centre

SCOPE

The Hornby Library, Customer Services & South West Leisure Centre will comprise customer services facilities, a library and swimming pools. The pools will include a lap pool, family spa and a toddler's pool. In addition to the usual collections space the library will include a creative activities space.

Christchurch City Council is moving towards grouping a range of services together in convenient locations for citizens to access. In addition to having the facilities together, services will be integrated to provide a Citizens Hub with no 'wrong doors'.

CURRENT UPDATE

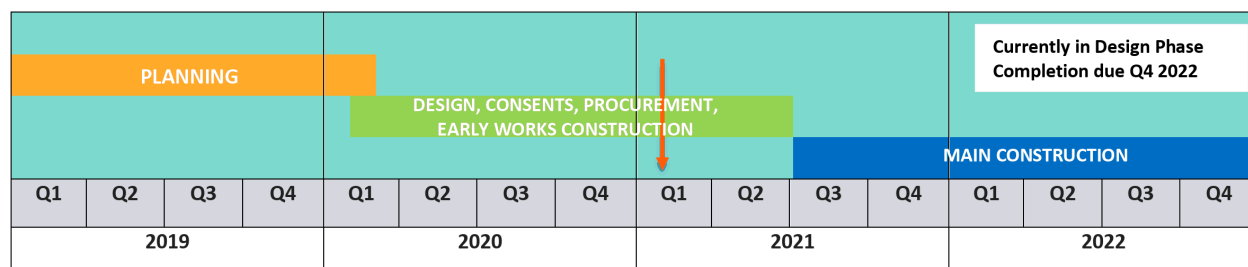
Tenders for the bulk earthworks closed on 29 January and construction is expected to start early March 2021. We will undertake a site blessing on 26 February.

Detailed design for the main construction is 70% complete and we will lodge the Building Consent application in February. We have obtained all necessary Resource Consents.

Operational efficiency has been a focus through the design informing the mechanical plant and materials. We are undertaking an independent energy review of the design.

To address accessibility we have used a specialist consultant and undertaken design reviews with relevant sector organisations. The facility will include a 'Changing Places' sized changing room designed for swim changing.

Safety in Design processes during design are informing the buildings operation. A CPTED review during design built on a preliminary CCC CPTED review and reinforced passive surveillance through the Centres activities and ensuring the Centre does not increase issues.



*Queries for this report please send to majorfacilities@ccc.govt.nz
Delivery timetable as at February 2021 Disclaimer - All timeframes are accurate at the time of publication and are dependent on private or public sector delivery mechanisms



Metro Sports Facility Northern entrance

ARTIST'S IMPRESSION OF METRO SPORTS FACILITY

Elected Member Update

Metro Sports Facility

Project Budget \$300M (CCC
\$151.3M)
Project Delivery: Q4 2022
Current Phase: Construction

01 FEBRUARY 2021

Metro Sports Facility

SCOPE

The Metro Sports Facility will provide an aquatic and indoor recreation and sport facility catering for the day-to-day needs of the leisure, sporting, recreational and high performance sport communities in Canterbury.

Metro Sports Facility is a joint project between Christchurch City Council and Ōtakaro Ltd.

CURRENT UPDATES

Work continues on the large steel portal frames over the competition and leisure pool areas. The installation of the stainless steel walls to the Learn to Swim pool is well underway.

In the dive well, the majority of the concrete floor slab has been poured. The first of the precast concrete wall panels for the basement plant room have also been installed.

In the Show Court space, the roof panels and first external wall panels have been installed. Steel frames to the west and south walls of the Community Courts are well underway.

Tenders have been called from potential tenants for the allied health & wellness areas, café, and an operator for the performance movement spaces. Tenders received have been evaluated and negotiations are underway with preferred tenants.

PHOTOS



												Currently in Construction Phase Complete: Q4 2022		
				TENDER & CONSTRUCTION										
Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3
2020				2021				2022				2023		

*Queries for this report please send to majorfacilities@ccc.govt.nz
Delivery timetable as at February 2021. Disclaimer - All timeframes are accurate at the time of publication and are dependent on the Contractor's programme



Old Municipal Chambers Elected Member Update
majorfacilities@ccc.govt.nz 03 941 8999 ccc.govt.nz



PHOTO OF OLD MUNICIPAL CHAMBERS PRE-EARTHQUAKE

Elected Member Update

Old Municipal Chambers

Project Cost \$TBC
Project Delivery TBC
Current Phase: Cyclical
Maintenance & Emergency Works
Handover to Trust/Box112

02 FEBRUARY 2021

Old Municipal Chambers (OMC)

SCOPE

The main objective is to preserve, restore and reconstruct the Old Municipal Chambers so it can remain a living part of the City and enhance the historic memory within the community.

CURRENT UPDATES

Cyclical Maintenance of the building is ongoing to prevent further deterioration of the Old Municipal Chambers.

Council has approved the final Proceed and Lease CNCL/2020/00170 for CCC to enter into agreement with City of Christchurch Trust to repair and lease OMC dated 10 December 2020.

Development of Delivery Programme and handover with Box112 underway.

Achieving the milestone of Future Use for this Heritage Building with the signed Agreement to Develop and Lease with Box112 and City of Christchurch Trust has met the Strategic Priorities of the Council:

Enabling active and connected communities to own their future and accelerating the momentum the city needs –the transfer to private development (repair and lease) of the Old Municipal Chambers will expedite the completion of the Heritage Building for public use and enjoyment. The lease allows the building to be used as an office, hospitality and education space and the second floor can also be used as residences.

To have this building refurbished and restored to community use **meets the challenge of climate change through every means possible** by reducing the need for demolition and creating more construction waste for landfills.

Buildings must be recycled and used to tackle climate change. Research shows that sympathetically upgrading and reusing existing buildings, rather than demolishing and building new, could dramatically improve a building's energy efficiency and would make substantial energy savings because the CO₂ emissions already embodied within existing buildings would not be lost through demolition. ([Heritage England](#))



						Currently in Maintenance Phase Handover- March 2021 to City of Christchurch Trust/Box112			
CYCLICAL MAINTENANCE									
Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
2019		2020				2021			

*Queries for this report please send to majorfacilities@ccc.govt.nz

Delivery timetable as at February 2021. Disclaimer - All timeframes are accurate at the time of publication and are dependent on private or public sector delivery mechanisms



ARTIST IMPRESSION OF CATHEDRAL SQUARE IMPROVEMENT

Elected Member Update

The Square and Surrounds

Project Budget \$9.2m (\$3.6m initial phases)

Project Delivery TBA

01 FEBRUARY 2021

The Square & Surrounds

SCOPE

Within the LTP 2018 to 2028 the Council allocated a budget of \$9.2m for Cathedral Square.

The associated projects will focus on delivering public-realm improvements, particularly in the south and southeast areas of Cathedral Square, where a number of private-sector developments will be completed in the last quarter of 2019. The work will be phased to meet the immediate priorities, beginning with the south-east corner.

Phase One (South-East Corner): Repair and renew existing pavings (re-using materials) including re-contouring to meet new building levels, assessment and upgrade of the infrastructure for lighting, power, CCTV and water. Exploring 'greening' concepts for this space including re-invigorating the raised tree planter areas.

Phase Two-A (South-West Corner) Repair and renew existing pavings (re-using materials where permissible), assess upgrade of the infrastructure.

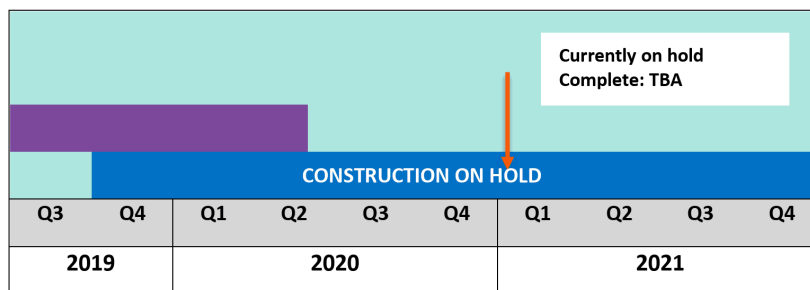
Reform raised tree planters on southern edge to strengthen this area as an event ready space.

CURRENT UPDATES

- Te Pae Convention Centre roadway options: Te Pae Crossing will remain as is, while the new exit entry from Te Pae is finished. The areas adjacent to the entry avenue are to have minimal development but landscaped to allow for public access. We are waiting on the developed plans from Te Pae.
- The Programme amended due to the 12-month extension to Distinction Hotel. Landscape plan including

access being reviewed after concerns from Distinction Hotel over car access.

- Demolition of the Police Kiosk is being costed and consents organised. Demolition is due the end of February to early March 2021.
- Development of Strand Lane, and area outside of the Post Office is being finalised for construction to start after the Post Office strengthening and partial renovation is complete. The expected start date is August 2021.



*Queries for this report please send to majorfacilities@ccc.govt.nz
Delivery timetable as at February 2021. Disclaimer - All timeframes are accurate at the time of publication and are dependent on private or public sector delivery mechanisms



IMAGE

Elected Member Update

Performing Arts Precinct

Project Budget: \$33.0M (CCC)

\$6.0M (Court Theatre)

Project Delivery: Q3 2023

Current Phase: Concept Design

01 FEBRUARY 2021

Performing Arts Precinct

SCOPE

The Performing Arts Precinct (PAP) is planned to be the central city's entertainment core for all things performing arts, offering first-rate facilities in a vibrant and creative hub.

The PAP sits alongside the Convention Centre Precinct, the Central Library, Victoria Square, the Isaac Theatre Royal and The Piano. It is also closely linked with the Town Hall.

It will offer a range of entertainment options to residents and visitors to Christchurch, within walking distance of many central city hospitality providers and hotels.

CURRENT UPDATES

Concept Design for the Court Theatre and PAP public realm concluded in December with the Finance and Performance Committee resolution to proceed with

design and main contractor procurement activities. Council's relationship with the Court Theatre is strong and this is a positive milestone for all parties.

Preliminary Design commenced on 11 January 2021 and staff are preparing consent documents for formal application in Q2.

The recent return to market for a supplier to build, own and operate an off street car park attracted a strong response. Evaluation has concluded and a recommendation will be made to elected members in due course.

Demolition work at 128 Armagh Street (formerly Ken's Cameras) is practically complete. Land will be transferred to Council from LINZ at a date to be confirmed.

During the next period staff will be working on a development brief for 128

Armagh Street with a view to seeking expressions of interest for this key piece of central city land.

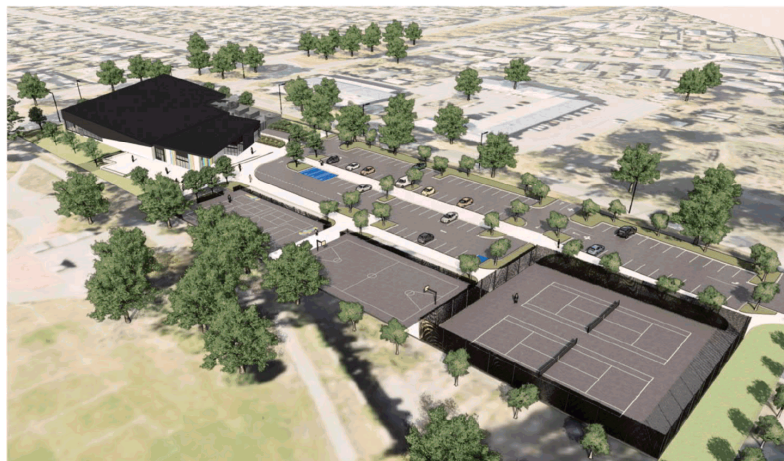
The Performing Arts Precinct meets the Strategic Priorities set by Council by delivering on many of the Community Outcomes. The new Court Theatre will be a celebration of our identity through arts, culture and heritage. This project, as well as the surrounding public realm will contribute to a vibrant and thriving city centre and a place we are proud to call home.



Photo top: PAP aerial. Photo (bottom) site signage.

PLAN				DESIGN								Currently in Design Phase Project completion: Q3 2023			
								CONSTRUCTION							
Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2		Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
2020			2021				2022				2023				

Delivery timetable as of 01 February 2021. Disclaimer - All timeframes are accurate at the time of publication and are dependent on private or public sector delivery mechanisms



TE POU TOETOE: LINWOOD POOL – ARTISTS IMPRESSION

Elected Member Update

Te Pou Toetoe: Linwood Pool
Project Budget \$24 M
Project Delivery Q4 2021
Current Phase: Detailed Design

01 FEBRUARY 2021

Te Pou Toetoe: Linwood Pool

SCOPE

The Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board has promoted the Linwood Pool as a means of strengthening community cohesion and increasing participation in aquatics.

It will provide leisure and community spaces that are tailored to the identity of this community with a distinctive point of difference to other community facilities.

Design is substantially complete, with the detail of residual items expected to be largely closed out over the next month.

Consenting is also essentially complete, with only amendments to be lodged covered seismic restraint design.

We are experiencing delays of equipment delivery and issues around availability of some materials owing to the well publicised shipping bottlenecks. As these were foreseen and early orders placed/alternative arrangements made, these issues are not currently delaying the overall programme.

CURRENT UPDATES

Site works continue to progress very well with roofing complete, dry side external framing and cladding well advanced, installation of the main and bombing pools underway, pool piping commenced and the ramp between the two sides complete.



PLANNING				CONCEPT DESIGN, RES. CONSENT, PROCUREMENT				DETAILED DESIGN, BUILDING CONSENT, CONSTRUCTION				Currently in Detailed Design Phase Complete: Q4 2021			
Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
2018				2019				2020				2021			

*Queries for this report please send to majorfacilities@ccc.govt.nz
Delivery timetable as of 01 February 2021. Disclaimer - All timeframes are accurate at the time of publication and are dependent on private or public sector delivery mechanisms

13. Canterbury Multi-Use Arena Elected Member Update

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 20/1438993

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Alistair Pearson, Manager Capital Delivery Major Facilities
alistair.pearson@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Murray Strong, Board Chair CMUA Project Delivery Ltd

1. Brief Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform the Finance and Performance Committee of the current progress and status of the Canterbury Multi-Use Arena.
- 1.2 Following the Canterbury Earthquake sequence in 2011-2012, the Christchurch Central recovery Plan (CCRP) in 2012 identified the development of a multi-purpose sports and entertainment venue/stadium as a replacement for the earthquake damaged AMI Stadium at Lancaster Park.
- 1.3 Council and Crown approved the Investment Case for the Canterbury Multi-Use Arena (CMUA) December 2019 (Council) and March 2020 (Crown), with both parties agreeing to contribute a total of \$473 million (\$253M Council and \$220M Crown) towards the cost of the project.
- 1.4 The Multi-Use Arena will be built in central Christchurch between Madras, Barbadoes, Hereford and Tuam Streets. The 'proof of concept' presents 25,000 seating capacity (plus 5,000 temporary seats) consisting of an ETFE roof with fixed turf.
- 1.5 Canterbury Multi-Use Arena Project Delivery Limited has been established to manage the construction and delivery of the Arena. Board of Directors include Murray Strong (Chairman), Richard Peebles and Steve Reindler.
- 1.6 Planning and enabling works commenced April 2020 to de-risk the site as much as possible by removing and/or relocating utilities and addressing discrete areas of contamination.
- 1.7 The Request for Proposal for a Main Contractor was issued to the market on 5 October 2020 and closed on 29 January 2021.

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Canterbury Multi-Use Arena Elected Member Update.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	CMUA - Major Facilities Projects Elected Member Update 25 February 2020	143

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Nil	Nil

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Harriet Scott - Project Coordinator
Approved By	Alistair Pearson - Manager Capital Delivery Major Facilities Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizens & Community



CMUA Elected Member Update 01 February 2021
majorfacilities@ccc.govt.nz 03 941 8999 ccc.govt.nz



PROOF OF CONCEPT - RUGBY MODE

Elected Member Update

CMUA
Project Budget \$253M (CCC)
\$220M (Crown)
Current Phase: Planning

01 FEBRUARY 2021

Canterbury Multi-Use Arena (CMUA)

SCOPE

The CMUA will position Central Christchurch and the Canterbury region as a world class option for attracting and hosting events. Its main purpose will be to host major sporting and entertainment attractions up to an international level.

The CMUA is to be located over three city blocks between Hereford and Tuam Streets, bounded by Madras and Barbadoes Streets. This location is well connected with main transport routes and within easy walking distance of the central city accommodation, hospitality and transport facilities. The CMUA is a replacement for the previous stadium at Lancaster Park, destroyed in the 2010-2011 earthquakes, and the current temporary Orangetheory Stadium.

CURRENT UPDATES

Four tenders were received for the decontamination of discrete areas of identified contamination, asbestos pipes and coal tar. These tenders are currently being evaluated. Relocation of existing Vodafone cables is continuing, together with relocation of the other services (Enable, Orion and Three Waters).

Tenders closed on 29 January for a main contractor to work with the Council to develop the Proof of Concept design to meet the available budget. Requests for Proposals will shortly be called for a Project Manager/Design Manager, Cost Manager/Price Verifier and Design Verifier.

Comments have been received on the draft Amendments to the Christchurch Central Recovery Plan (CCRP) from strategic partners, Ōtākaro and the Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet. The draft Amendments are now out for public consultation, with written submissions closing on 1 March 2021. A public drop-in session on the draft Amendments is also planned for 16 February.

How the project will meet the Christchurch City Council's Strategic Priorities are detailed in the Procurement Plan with a particular focus on the local economy.

The current delivery programme, based on a Design and construct procurement methodology, is as follows:

BRIEF				PROCURE		DESIGN													
		ENABLING WORKS				EARLY WORKS						CONSTRUCTION							
Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
2020				2021				2022				2023				2024			

*Queries for this report please send to majorfacilities@ccc.govt.nz

Delivery timetable as of 01 February 2021. Disclaimer – All timeframes are accurate at the time of publication and are dependent on public sector delivery mechanisms.

14. Stapletons Road, Randall Street & Petrie Street Renewal - Closeout Report

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 21/119741

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Kirsty Mahoney, Project Manager – Transport,
kirsty.mahoney@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Carolyn Gallagher, Acting General Manager City Services,
carolyn.gallagher@ccc.govt.nz

1. Brief Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Finance and Performance Committee to be informed of the Stapletons Road, Randall Street and Petrie Street Renewal Project. The report has been written to provide an overview of the performance of the project.

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the project closeout report for the Stapletons Road, Randall Street and Petrie Street Renewal.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Close Out Report - Stapletons Road, Randall Street, Petrie Street	147

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Not applicable	Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Kirsty Mahoney - Project Manager Lynette Ellis - Manager Planning and Delivery Transport
Approved By	Carolyn Gallagher - Acting General Manager City Services

TRANSPORT

Capital Project Closeout Report

Date: 26 January 2021

Author: Kirsty Mahoney, Project Manager - Transport

Status: Final

The purpose of this document is to summarise the relevant project information relating to the performance and close out of this project.

Capital Project Details	
Project Title	Stapletons Road (Averill Street – Dudley Street) – Street Renewal Randall Street – Street Renewal Petrie Street (#74 – Randall Street) – Street Renewal Stapletons Road (Dudley Street – Randall Street) – Street Renewal
Project Location	Stapletons Road, Randall Street, Petrie Street
CPMS Number	51993, 51994, 51998
TRIM Number	CP503332/01, CP503332/02, CP503332/03
WBS Number	542/2954, 542/2955, 542/2956
Project Sponsor	Lynette Ellis
Project Manager	Kirsty Mahoney

Report Details	Name	Position	Date
Prepared By	Kirsty Mahoney	Project Manager – Transport	26 Jan 2021
Reviewed By	Sharon O'Neill	Team Leader, Project Management Transport	29 Jan 2021
Approved By	Lynette Ellis	Manager, Planning and Delivery	

Project Purpose and Background

Background

Stapletons Road, Randall Street, and Petrie Street were initiated as separate projects under the Council's capital transport programme in 2018, and form part of the Richmond Area Street Renewal Programme. This programme was developed from a condition assessment of the streets within the Richmond area bounded by North Parade, North Avon Road, Hills Road and Shirley Road. Council staff undertook this assessment in 2018 as a result of community feedback about the poor state of these streets following the Land Drainage Recovery Programme works and the damage caused by the Canterbury Earthquake Sequence 2010/2011.



The condition assessment prioritised these streets in terms of those most in need of construction through to those that could prolong their asset life with regular maintenance.

The programme of works has been shared and discussed with the Richmond community.

Engagement with representatives of the Richmond Residents and Business Association continues as the programme is delivered. Stapletons Road, Randall Street and Petrie Street were the first streets in the programme to be undertaken, as they were the most affected by the Land Drainage Recovery Programme works.

Objectives

The key objectives of the programme are:

- to deliver renewal of the Council's transport assets, including the kerb and channel, carriageway, footpaths, berms and landscaping; and

- to incorporate traffic safety improvements into the design.

Investigation and Scheme Design

Scheme design and engagement had been previously undertaken for the works along Petrie Street, between the Dudley Creek culvert and Randall Street, as part of the SCIRT programme in October / November 2015, which was approved by the Papanui-Innes Community Board in December 2015.

Scheme design and engagement for Randall Street was undertaken in June 2017. The Papanui-Innes Community Board approved the scheme for Randall Street (North Parade – Petrie Street) on 30 June 2017.

Scheme design and engagement on the section of Stapletons Road between Averill Street and Dudley Street was undertaken in June 2018, whilst scheme design and engagement along the additional section of Stapletons Road between Dudley Street and Randall Street was undertaken in May 2019.

The Papanui-Innes Community Board approved the no-stopping restrictions and traffic control devices along these streets at its meeting held on 13 September 2019.

Detailed Design

Detailed design of the initial scope of Stapletons Road, Petrie Street and Randall Street was prepared as part of the road reinstatement works following the implementation of the Dudley Creek Bypass as part of the Land Drainage Recovery Programme.

This work was handed over to the Transport Unit for delivery, and detailed design was developed for the additional scope along Randall Street (North Parade and Chrystal Street).

The additional works along Randall Street (Petrie Street – Stapletons Road), and Stapletons Road (Dudley Street – Randall Street) were designed concurrently during the construction of the initial project scope in late 2018 / early 2019.

Tender

The pre-tender estimate for the contract was \$1,851,089.48, excluding a contingency of \$180,000.

Tender documentation was sent out to pre-qualified contractors on 6 August 2018. Tenders closed on 12 Sep 2018. Five tenders were received, and tender evaluation was completed by 25 September 2018.

The contract was signed on 8 October 2018, for a contract price of \$1,499,380.50.

Construction

Contract CN4600002572 was awarded in October 2018 to Mike Downs Contracting Limited with three separable portions being;

- Stapletons Road (Averill St – Dudley St)
- Randall Street (North Parade – Petrie St)
- Petrie Street (#74 – Randall Street)

Construction commenced with Stapletons Road (Averill St – Dudley St) on 22 Oct 2018, and achieved practical completion on 18 Dec 2018. The second and third separable portions commenced concurrently following completion of the works along Stapletons Road. Randall Street (North Parade – Petrie St) commenced construction on 18 Feb 2019, and achieved practical completion on 28 Jun 2019.

Randall Street (Petrie St – Stapletons Rd) was able to be completed as a variation to the existing contract due to competitive contractor pricing, as was a 70-metre section of Chrystal Street.

Practical completion was achieved on 28 Jun 2019. Petrie Street (#74 – Randall) started construction concurrently with Randall Street and achieved practical completion on 28 Jun 2019.



Contractor pricing enabled an additional section of Stapletons Road (Dudley St – Randall St) to be completed under a new contract by direct appointment to Mike Downs Contracting Limited (CN4600002746) for a contract price of \$846,189. Construction commenced on 27 May 2019, and practical completion was achieved on 30 September 2019.



An asset handover walkover was held on 25 November 2019. The defects liability phase was completed for each of the three separable portions and the additional contract on Stapletons Road by 30 September 2019.

The Richmond Residents' & Business Association provided the following feedback at the conclusion of the works

I have had numerous comments from residents who have all stated in different ways that the rebuild of the roads: North Avon, Randall, Stapletons, etc. has generally lifted spirits in the community and allowed us to start shedding the somewhat depressing feeling of living in a neglected area of the city. This has been perhaps reflected in part in the way residents are celebrating the planting programmes and in caring for the grass berms outside their own properties. A key comment for me was the statement by an elderly resident who was seriously considering selling up and moving elsewhere when she stated, as we stood and observed a recently completed part of the programme: "I think I'll stay here now - it looks really nice now!"



Project Benefits

Objective	Achieved	Comments
To renew transport assets, e.g. kerb and channel, carriageway, footpaths, berms and landscaping	Yes	Transport assets renewed with positive community feedback.
To incorporate traffic safety improvements into the design	Yes	Reduced carriageway width to 9 metres, kerb build-outs at intersections to reduce carriageway width to 7 metres, landscaping and traffic calming effects (e.g. platform at Randall / Stapletons intersection).

Community Outcomes

The delivery of these street renewal projects sought to improve the condition of the transport assets, and incorporate safety improvements as part of the design. These outcomes were achieved.

The feedback received from residents and community representatives has been very positive, and has contributed to the Council's community outcomes of resilient communities, a liveable city, and prosperous economy.

20 1266355 Close Out Report - Stapletons Road, Randall Street, Petrie Street(4).DOCX

In particular, there is an increased strong sense of community, a safe and healthy community, a well connected and accessible city promoting active transport modes through provision of safe and well constructed footpaths and carriageways, and contribution to modern and robust city infrastructure.

Project Financial Summary

Stapletons Road

Year	Budget	Actuals	Variance	Comments
FY19	\$528,016	\$528,015	\$1	
FY20	\$840,350	\$840,350	\$0	
FY21	\$88,636	\$13,601	\$75,035	
Total	\$1,457,002	\$1,381,966	\$75,036	This variance will be transferred back into the appropriate Transport Programme from which it was drawn.

Randall Street

Year	Budget	Actuals	Variance	Comments
FY19	\$1,170,615	\$1,170,615	\$0	
FY20	\$29,975	\$29,972	\$3	
FY21	\$2,830	\$343	\$2,487	
Total	\$1,203,420	\$1,200,930	\$2,490	This variance will be transferred back into the appropriate Transport Programme from which it was drawn.

Petrie Street

Year	Budget	Actuals	Variance	Comments
FY19	\$456,570	\$456,568	\$2	
FY20	\$61,935	\$32,892	\$29,043	
FY21	\$0	\$150	-\$150	Note: Final close out costs still to be reported, any shortfall will be sought to be covered by the available funds in Stapletons Road via the change process.

Year	Budget	Actuals	Variance	Comments
Total	\$518,505	\$489,610	\$28,895	This variance will be transferred back into the appropriate Transport Programme from which it was drawn.

Change Request Summary

Original Scope and Budget:

Outcome	Scope	Original Budget
Stapletons Road (Averill – Dudley) 51993	To renew transport assets, e.g. kerb and channel, carriageway, footpaths, berms and landscaping	\$1,157,002
Randall Street (North Parade to Petrie) 51994	To renew transport assets, e.g. kerb and channel, carriageway, footpaths, berms and landscaping	\$1,182,119
Petrie Street 51998	To renew transport assets, e.g. kerb and channel, carriageway, footpaths, berms and landscaping	\$758,514
	TOTAL	\$3,097,635

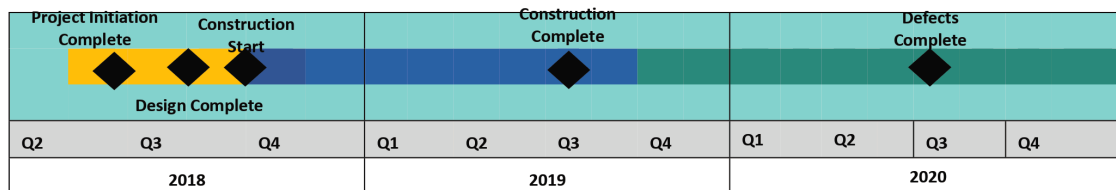
Change from original scope and budget:

Street	Change	Approved Change
Stapletons Road (Jul 2019)	<p>Opportunity to renew transport assets across additional section of Stapletons Road (Dudley – Randall) and Randall Street (Petrie – Stapletons)</p> <p>Incorporate a permanent road solution to be delivered in conjunction with other earthquake-related Transport road asset renewals along Stapletons Road (Averill – Dudley)</p> <p>Variations in relation to drainage issues, service clashes, landscaping requirements, additional safety measures (i.e. raised platform and speed hump), level adjustments at property boundaries, and increased volumes of carriageway excavation and reconstruction at the southern end of the site to tie into the existing carriageway, as well as increased coal tar removal and disposal along Stapletons Road (Dudley – Randall)</p>	+\$300k
Petrie Street (May 2019)	Budget decreased to reflect the approved project scope and design.	-\$195k

Street	Change	Approved Change
Randall Street (Sep 2019)	Competitive pricing by the contractor enabled the final section of Randall Street (Petrie Street – Stapletons Road) to also be completed within the capital transport programme under this contract as a variation. The additional funding required was transferred from the Petrie Street project (51998). Budget change for Randall Street to cover the additional costs incurred and the remaining costs associated with the post-construction safety audit, defects liability phase, and project close out.	+\$45k
Randall Street, Stapletons Road (Jul 2020)	Annual Plan adjustments based on project estimates to complete.	-\$98k

	FINAL APPROVED BUDGET	\$3,149,878
--	------------------------------	--------------------

Project Timeline Summary



Performance against baseline dates was as follows:

Phase	Baseline Completion	Actual Completion	Comments
Project Initiation	12 May 2017	12 May 2017	
Investigation	26 Apr 2018	26 Apr 2018	Road assessment – SCIRT concept & design reports
Design	20 Jul 2018	20 Jul 2018	Design plans signed
Procurement	6 Aug 2018	6 Aug 2018	Procurement plan (29 Sep 2017)
Construction Start	22 Oct 2018	22 Oct 2018	
Project Delivery Complete	28 Jan 2020	30 Sep 2019	

Health, Safety and Environmental

A Site Specific Health and Safety Plan was completed for these projects. Total site man-hours worked during the construction period were 7500 hours.

There were no near misses, incidents, lost time injuries, medical treatment injuries or first aid incidents recorded for the site. Regular monthly audits were undertaken, with any issues observed resolved quickly.

An environmental management plan (EMP) was completed for these projects. Monthly audits were undertaken, with zero non-conformances recorded.

Procurement

Contract Documentation

Contract Number	Name	Value
CN4600002572	Mike Downs Contracting Limited	\$1,892,058
CN4600002746	Mike Downs Contracting Limited	\$846,189

Mike Downs Contracting Limited was awarded the contract for the reconstruction of Stapletons Road (Averill St – Dudley St), Randall Street (North Parade – Petrie St), and Petrie Street (#74 – Randall St). The accepted tender price was \$1,499,380.50.

Competitive contractor pricing enabled the remainder of Randall Street (Petrie St – Stapletons Rd), and a section of Chrystal Street, to be constructed as a variation to the existing contract (i.e. within the NZTA limit of 25% of the total cost as variations), while additional work along Stapletons Road (Dudley St – Randall St) was constructed under a separate contract. Construction commenced for the entire package of work on 22 October 2018, and was completed on 30 September 2019.

Sustainability

These contracts were awarded prior to the inclusion of Sustainability criteria in Council's tender documentation.

However, Mike Downs Contracting Limited is a locally based contractor with staff and their office based in Canterbury. All subcontractors used by Mike Downs Contracting Limited were locally based as well.

Lessons Learned

A Lessons Learned (LL) workshop was held at the end of the construction phase of the project on 12 August 2019. The Designer, Contract Engineer, Project Manager, Engagement Advisor, and Contractor were all present for the LL workshop.

The team looked at What We Did Well and What We Could Do Better at the workshop. The outcomes of the workshop are detailed in a summary report; however, the five key recommendations are outlined below.

Description	Lesson Learned	Comments
Service Clashes	Check for service clashes and show clearly on construction plans.	Early engagement with service providers is highly beneficial. This has been enacted as part of the scheme design process for the remainder of the programme.
Presence of Coal Tar	Ensure risk of coal tar presence is not underestimated.	Utilise the process developed through these projects for on-site monitoring, assessment and reporting.
Communication during Construction	Continue excellent communications process throughout contract by contractor and Council.	Regular (i.e. minimum quarterly) catch-up with Richmond Residents' and Business Association representatives highly beneficial to building and maintaining positive relationships with the community.
Temporary Depot Consent	Include temporary depot consents required within contract documentation.	Apply for temporary depot consents as soon as successful contractor appointed.
Landscaping	Ensure landscaping detail is provided early in design process to determine any overhead and/or underground service clashes. During construction consider sowing berms on the north side of the road before the south side due to low light angles in winter months.	

Project Final Status Summary

Title	Status Flag	Comments
Overall Status	Green	
Finance	Green	
Risks	Green	
Issues	Green	
Resources	Green	
Time	Green	
Scope	Green	

Key: Green = delivered to plan, Amber = partially off plan, Red = off plan

Project Documentation

General Project Documentation

Document	Date Completed	Comments
Project Plan	N/A	Project handed over from 3W
Concept Design	26 Apr 2018	
Detailed Design	20 Jul 2018	
Procurement Plan	5 Aug 2018	
Handover Data	25 Nov 2019	

Practical Completion Certification

Contract, Work Package or Deliverable	Practical Completion Date	Final Completion Date (End of Defects Liability)
Stapletons Road (Averill – Dudley)	18 Dec 2018	18 Dec 2019
Randall Street	28 Jun 2019	28 Jun 2020
Petrie Street (#74 – Randall)	28 Jun 2019	28 Jun 2020
Stapletons Road (Dudley – Randall)	30 Sep 2019	30 Sep 2020

15. Audit and Risk Management Committee - Remuneration for independent members

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 21/162013

Report of / Te Pou Matua: Linda Gibb, Performance Advisor, Finance and Commercial Group (linda.gibb@ccc.govt.nz)

General Manager / Pouwhakarae: Diane Brandish, Acting General Manager, Finance and Commercial Group (diane.brandish@ccc.govt.nz).

1. Purpose of the Report / Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek the Council's agreement to increase fees for the two independent members and the independent chair of the Council's Audit and Risk Management Committee (ARMC) from 1 April 2021.
- 1.2 This report has been written in response to a Council resolution for staff to report back with recommendations on fees for the independent chair and members of the ARMC (CNCL/2020/00051, dated 14 May 2020 refers).
- 1.3 There is an attachment to this report in the PX session of today's meeting that presents the proposed remuneration changes and benchmarking results. The information about how other councils pay their ARMC members was given to staff in confidence.
- 1.4 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by considering the extent to which the recommendations may impact the community.

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Approves an increase of \$300 per meeting / \$1,800 per annum (plus GST) in the remuneration rate for the two independent members of the Council's Audit and Risk Management Committee to take effect from 1 April 2021;
2. Approves an increase of \$600 per meeting / \$3,600 per annum (plus GST) in the remuneration rate for the independent chairperson of the Council's Audit and Risk Management Committee to take effect from 1 April 2021;
3. Approves an increase of \$50 per hour in the hourly rate for any work or attendances sought from the independent members and chair of the Audit and Risk Management Committee that is outside the scope of the Audit and Risk Management Committee to take effect from 1 April 2021 bringing the total hourly rate to \$250;
4. Notes that the total increase in fees that the Council will need to fund is \$1,200 for the period 1 April to 30 June 2021 and \$7,200 per annum from 2021/22;
5. Agrees that the rates of remuneration for the independent members and chair of the Audit and Risk Management Committee are reviewed immediately following each triennium election to take effect from 1 April; and
6. Agrees to release the attachment to this report before the next fee review which is expected to be in 2022, with the approval of the Chief Executive of the Council in consultation with the

Chair of the Council's Audit and Risk Management Committee and with other councils to which the information in the attachment may affect.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations / Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 To ensure the remuneration of ARMC independent members and chair reflects fair market rates and that the Council is able to continue to attract high quality independent members by offering competitive remuneration reflecting the nature of work undertaken.

4. Alternative Options Considered / Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Other options and their impacts are shown in the table below:

Options	Increased cost to be funded by the Council \$
Option 1: Leave at 2013 levels	0
Option 2: Proposal – increase by 20%	7,200
Option 3: Increase by 10%	3,600
Option 4: Increase by 15%	5,400

- 4.2 The key risk is that the Council finds it difficult to retain or engage high quality independent candidates to the ARMC while its fees are out of line with fees paid to the independent members of other councils' ARMCs.

5. Detail / Te Whakamahuki

Background

- 5.1 The fees paid to the chair and independent members of the Council's ARMC were set eight years ago, in 2013. In early 2020, staff were preparing advice to the Council, in consultation with the chair of the ARMC recommending the fees be increased to be more representative of the time invested by the independent chair and members, reflect the degree of risk that the ARMC is charged with minimising (using total assets as a proxy for potential risk) and market rates for the work undertaken, less a public service discount.
- 5.2 As a result of COVID-19 and the immediate aftermath of the lockdown in 2020, the report was deferred with the support of the chair of the ARMC. However, when the Council considered appointments of independent members to the ARMC at its meeting on 14 May 2020, it resolved that staff report back with recommendations on fees for the independent chair and members (CNCL/2020/00051 refers).
- 5.3 The independent chair of the Council's ARMC undertook a review of the fees paid to the independent members and chair, with the then current members asked to review the actual time spent in carrying out their roles. Council staff undertook a benchmarking exercise by seeking information from other councils as to the rates paid for the ARMC positions, hours expected and when the last remuneration review was conducted. This information has been tabled in public excluded as it was given to staff in confidence.
- 5.4 Notwithstanding that the Christchurch City Council is larger and its business more complex than the majority of other councils in New Zealand, the review supports the ARMC chair's advice of appropriate fee levels.
- 5.5 The following has been taken into account when considering the case for fee increases:

- they are manageable for the Council;
 - they are sufficient to entice capable candidates into the ARMC roles in future;
 - allowance is made for a public service discount (which was supported by the then independent members of the ARMC – two of the three current members were members at that time); and
 - the charge-out rates to the private sector by the independent members of the ARMC, who are all highly respected members of their profession are significantly higher than the rates paid for their ARMC work.
- 5.6 The total increase of \$7,200 is based on six meetings per annum including attendance and preparation time. The fees accrue to two independent members and the chair.
- 5.7 Wage inflation between quarter 3, 2013 and quarter 3, 2020 (the latest data available on the Reserve Bank of New Zealand's inflation calculator) was 21.8%.
- 5.8 Additionally, the independent chair and members receive an hourly rate for any work or attendances required that are outside the scope of the ARMC. An increase in this rate is also proposed.
- 5.9 The proposed increase in fees would acknowledge the additional complexity of the ARMC roles, as well as a stronger Council focus on risk over the past several years.
- 5.10 The additional costs would accrue in full from the 2021/22 financial year. They would take effect from 1 April 2021 but as there is only one meeting in the April-June quarter there would be only a small cost increase only in 2020/21.

Staff Comment

- 5.11 It is proposed that the Council agrees that the fees are reviewed at the start of each new triennium, to take effect from 1 April the following year. This would bring the ARMC into line with the approach taken for directors' fees for the CCHL group of companies. It will also help to secure high quality candidates for the ARMC's independent roles in future by providing confidence that the rates will maintain consistency with the market.
- 5.12 The proposed increase in the fees for the ARMC's independent members and chair is lower than for other councils for the most part, including those managing significantly lower risk than this Council's ARMC. The chair of the ARMC has herself proposed a prudent approach be taken given the current difficult economic environment, and that any remaining gap could be addressed when the fees are next reviewed (proposed to be after the next triennial election). In any event, the reasonable comparators are Auckland and Wellington councils, based on total assets managed as a measure of potential risk. The conclusion being that the Christchurch City Council's ARMC fees should probably sit somewhere between the two.

6. Policy Framework Implications / Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment / Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 Governance matters are strongly aligned to the strategic objectives of the Council.

Policy Consistency / Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.2 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Impact on Mana Whenua / Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.3 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.

Climate Change Impact Considerations / Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

6.4 There are no climate change impact considerations.

7. Resource Implications / Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex / Ngā Utu Whakahaere

7.1 Cost to Implement - Refer to the attachment in PX.

7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – \$7,200.

7.3 Funding Source – rates.

8. Legal Implications / Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

8.1 There are no legal issues associated with the decisions in this paper.

8.2 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit.

9. Risk Management Implications / Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

9.1 Not relevant.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A	Audit and Risk Management Committee remuneration for independent members and Chair - attachment (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Nil	Nil

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Linda Gibb - Performance Monitoring Advisor CCO
Approved By	Len Van Hout - Manager External Reporting & Governance Bruce Moher - Head of Financial Management Diane Brandish - Acting General Manager Finance and Commercial (CFO)

16. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: good reason to withhold exists under section 7.

Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- “(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):
- (a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
 - (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

ITEM NO.	GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	SECTION	SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT	PLAIN ENGLISH REASON	WHEN REPORTS CAN BE RELEASED
15.	AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE - REMUNERATION FOR INDEPENDENT MEMBERS				
	ATTACHMENT A - AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE REMUNERATION FOR INDEPENDENT MEMBERS AND CHAIR - ATTACHMENT	S7(2)(A), S7(2)(C)(I)	PROTECTION OF PRIVACY OF NATURAL PERSONS, PROTECTION OF SOURCE OF INFORMATION	REASON: THE ATTACHMENT DOCUMENT CONTAINS DETAILS OF REMUNERATION FOR THE INDEPENDENT MEMBERS AND CHAIR OF THE COUNCIL'S AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE WHICH WILL BE ABLE TO BE RELEASED. THE REPORT CONTAINS INFORMATION THAT WAS PROVIDED TO THE COUNCIL IN CONFIDENCE FROM OTHER ORGANISATIONS ABOUT WHAT THEY PAY FOR EQUIVALENT PERSONS, WHICH MAY BREACH THE PRIVACY OF THOSE PERSONS, AND THIS INFORMATION WOULD BE REDACTED.	THE ATTACHMENT DOCUMENT, WITH REDACTIONS, WILL BE RELEASED FOLLOWING THE ADOPTION OF THE REPORT.
17.	PUBLIC EXCLUDED FINANCE AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE MINUTES - 3 DECEMBER 2020			REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.	
18.	OVERDUE GENERAL AND RATES DEBTORS (GREATER THAN \$20,000 AND 90 DAYS)	S7(2)(A), S7(2)(B)(II), S7(2)(I)	PROTECTION OF PRIVACY OF NATURAL PERSONS, PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL	TO PROTECT THE PRIVACY AND THE COMMERCIAL POSITION OF THE DEBTORS;	A REDACTED COPY OF THE REPORT CAN BE RELEASED AFTER THE

			POSITION, CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS	ENABLE THE COUNCIL TO CARRY OUT NEGOTIATIONS WHEN NEEDED.	COMMITTEE HAS RECEIVED THE REPORT BUT THE NAMES OF THE INDIVIDUALS AND ORGANISATIONS WILL REMAIN CONFIDENTIAL.
--	--	--	-----------------------------------	--	---